



## **KHAUTA PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR FACILITY CLUSTER**

**PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF FOUR SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC  
(SPV) FACILITIES (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) AND ASSOCIATED GRID  
CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL  
MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**Public Participation Report including Issues,  
Comments and Responses**

March 2023

**Personal Information Redacted**

**Prepared for:**

Khauta North PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd

Khauta e Nyane PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd

Khauta West PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd

Khauta South PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd

Today's Impact | Tomorrow's Legacy

**1. INTRODUCTION .....2**

**2. PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT OF THE PROJECT AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT**  
**2**

2.1. BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT..... 2

2.2. SITE NOTICES ..... 2

2.3. NOTIFICATION TO STAKEHOLDERS AND I&APS..... 2

2.4. NOTIFICATION TO COMPETENT AUTHORITY AND ORGANS OF STATE..... 3

2.6. NOTIFICATION OF ORGANS OF STATE AND I&APS OF THE APPROVAL OF  
ACCEPTANCE OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT ..... 3

2.7. COMMENTS AND RESPONSE DURING THE 30-DAY PUBLIC PARTICIPATION  
PROCESS ..... 3

**3. CONCLUSION .....3**

**APPENDICES .....4**

**APPENDIX 1:..... 5**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES DATABASE..... 5**

**APPENDIX 2:..... 9**

**SITE NOTICES AND NEWSPAPER ADVERTS ..... 9**

**APPENDIX 4: PROOF OF WRITTEN NOTIFICATION TO ..... 16**  
**ORGANS OF STATE ..... 16**

**APPENDIX 5: ..... 32**  
**PROOF OF WRITTEN NOTIFICATION TO LAND OWNERS, ADJACENT**  
**LAND OWNERS AND OTHER I&APS ..... 32**

**APPENDIX 6: ..... 45**  
**MINUTES OF MEETINGS & PRESENTATIONS ..... 45**

**APPENDIX 7:..... 49**  
**COMMENTS & RESPONSE REPORT ..... 49**

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The Public Participation Process (PPP) for the Scoping Report Phase was undertaken in accordance with several important sets of legislation that require public participation as part of an application for authorisation or approval, namely:

- The National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998 – NEMA); and
- The National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998 - NWA).

Adherence to the requirements of the above-mentioned Acts will allow for an integrated PPP to be conducted, and in so doing, satisfy the requirement for public participation referenced in the Acts. The PPP has been undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the NEMA (and the NWA where applicable) as well as in line with the principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). IEM implies an open and transparent participatory process, whereby stakeholders and other Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are afforded an opportunity to comment on the project.

The details of the integrated PPP followed are provided below.

## 2. PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT OF THE PROJECT AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

### 2.1. BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

The Background Information Document (BID) was distributed to all landowners and adjacent landowners informing them of the 30-day commenting period on the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) which was open from Wednesday, **17 August 2022** until Friday, **16 September 2022**. Comments on the Water Uses License Application in terms of the NWA could be provided during a 60-day comment period from Wednesday, **17 August 2022** to Monday, **17 October 2022**. Email notifications were also sent to all I&APs informing them of the 30-day and 60-day commenting period on the DSR.

Please refer to **Appendix 3** for the BID that was sent to all I&APs.

### 2.2. SITE NOTICES

The site notices were placed in areas easily noticeable to the public on **17 August 2022**. Site notices were placed at the boundary of the site, main access points to the farm portions via farm roads branching off the R34 and R70, as well as at three (3) public locations. Please refer to **Appendix 2** for the proof of placement of the site notices with coordinates of the locations.

### 2.3. NOTIFICATION TO STAKEHOLDERS AND I&APS

Stakeholders and I&APs (**Appendix 1**) were directly informed of the proposed project via the distribution of the BID and I&AP Comment Form and were requested to submit their comments to the Social Facilitation Specialist.

Refer to **Appendix 3** and **5** for proof of notification.

#### 2.4. NOTIFICATION TO COMPETENT AUTHORITY AND ORGANS OF STATE

The Competent Authority and a number of Organs of State were directly informed on the proposed project via a direct link to the DSR and were requested to submit comments to the Social Facilitation Specialist / Environmental Assessment Practitioner.

Due to unforeseen circumstances (the password allocated for the upload of documents on the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) Sfiler System expired) the Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) and Draft Scoping Report could therefore not be submitted on the planned date for when the PPP started, i.e. 17 and 18 August 2022, when Organs of State and I&APs were notified. As such, the closing date for comments on the Application for EA and Draft Scoping Report was been adjusted to allow DFFE to provide comments within a 30-day period from the date of the online submission, i.e. from Friday, 19 August 2022 to Tuesday, 20 September 2022).

All correspondence to the Competent Authority and Organs of State is added in **Appendix 4**.

#### 2.5. NOTIFICATION OF ORGANS OF STATE AND I&APS OF THE RESUBMISSION OF THE REVISED APPLICATION AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

Due to the lapsing of the Applications (submitted on 19 August 2022), new Applications were submitted on 10 October 2022 and the Draft Scoping Report was made available to Organs of State and I&APs for review for a 30-day period from **12 October 2022 to 11 November 2022**.

Proof of the Notification of Organs of State and I&APs of the second review period can be found in **Appendix 4 & 5**.

#### 2.6. NOTIFICATION OF ORGANS OF STATE AND I&APS OF THE APPROVAL OF ACCEPTANCE OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT

The Final Scoping Reports for the Khauta Photovoltaic Solar Facility Cluster were accepted on 11 January 2023. Organs and I&APs were notified of the acceptance of the Scoping Reports on **23 January 2023** and **03 February 2023**.

Proof of the Notification of Organs of State and I&APs can be found in **Appendix 4 & 5**.

#### 2.7. COMMENTS AND RESPONSE DURING THE 30-DAY PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) specify that I&APs must have an opportunity to verify that their issues have been captured, through the inclusion of a Comments and Response Report (CRR) in the Final Scoping Report.

The Comments and Response Report can be found in **Appendix 7**.

### 3. CONCLUSION

It is concluded that the level of advertising, notification, and the mechanisms incorporated in the PPP, to inform the landowners, adjacent landowners, potential and registered I&APs, and identified Organs of State, were adequate.

**APPENDICES**

**Appendix 1:** Interested and Affected Parties Database

**Appendix 2:** Site Notices and Newspaper Adverts

**Appendix 3:** Background Information Document and Flyer

**Appendix 4:** Proof of Written Notification to Organs of State

**Appendix 5:** Proof of Written Notification to Land Owners, Adjacent Land Owners and Other I&APs

**Appendix 6:** Minutes of Meetings & Presentations

**Appendix 7:** Comments & Response Report

# **APPENDIX 1: INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES DATABASE**

## Land Owners & Surrounding Landowners:

### List of Land Owners

Title, Name and Surname	Property Description	Contact Details (Tel Number or E-mail Address)
	Portion 3 of Kopje Aleen No. 81	
	Portion 9 of Commandants Pan No. 382	

### List of Adjacent Land Owners and I&APs

Title, Name & Surname	Proximity	Property Description	Contact Details (Tell or E-mail)
	North	Portion 2 of Kopje Aleen No. 81	
		Farm Hartplaats No. 194	
	North-East	Portion 0 of Kopje Aleen No. 81	
	East	Tafel Baai No. 413	
	South-East	Portion 9 of Commandants Pan No. 382	
		Portion 12 of Nooitgedacht No.74	
	South	Portion 9 of Commandants Pan No. 382	
		Portion 12 of Nooitgedacht No.74	
	South-West	Portion 9 of Commandants Pan No. 382	
		Portion 6 of Commandants Pan No. 382	
	West	Portion 1 of Commandants Pan No. 382	
		Portion 1 of Klein Koppie Aleen No. 182	
	North-West	Portion 2 of Kopje Aleen No. 81	
		Portion 5 of Kopje Aleen No. 81	

### Registered I&APs

Name of I&AP	Property Description	Contact Details (Tell or E-mail)
	Portion. 1 of Klein Koppie Aleen No. 182	
	Remaining Extent of Klein Koppie Aleen No. 182	
	Portion 2 of Klein Koppie Aleen No. 182	
	Portion 1 of Mimosa No. 334	
	Portion 1 of De Hoop No. 276	
	Portion 1 of Elsinore No. 12	
	Portion 14 of Wonderkop No. 15	
	Remaining Extent of Wonderkop No. 15	
	Henneman Veiligheids Association	
	Henneman Farmers Association	
	Plaaswag (Sektor Lyer)	
	Applicant	
	Applicant	
	G7 Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd	

## Organs of State

Department	Contact Person
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Ward Councillor (41804010, FS184 - MATJHABENG, FREE STATE) Ward 10	
Free State Agriculture	
South African Radio Astronomy Observatory: Deputy Managing Director-Strategy and Partnerships	
National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE): Biodiversity and Conservation	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	
South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	
Department of Water and Sanitation: Local Catchment Management Agency	
Free State Province Department of Public Works and Infrastructure: Communication and Media Liaison	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality	
Eskom: Transmission (National)	
National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment: Case official assigned to pre-application meeting request	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE): Regional Manager	
Civil Aviation Authority (CAA)	
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	
NERSA	
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE): Personal Assistant Regional Manager	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health (Practitioner)	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	
Free State Heritage Resources Authority (FSHRA)	
Free State Province Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Municipal Manager	

Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Municipal Manager	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Snr. Manager Planning	
Free State Province Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Strategic Communications & Information Services	
Free State Province Department of Police, Roads and Transport: Director-Corporate Communication	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental Health & Disaster Management	
Free State Province Department of Police, Roads and Transport: Secretary Director-Corporate Communication	
South African National Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	
South African National Defence Force: Head of communications	
AgriLand Liaison Office	
Eskom: Distribution (Free State)	
South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	
SKA South Africa (Project Office)	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality	

# **APPENDIX 2:SITE NOTICES AND NEWSPAPER ADVERTS**



## OIS OMGEWINGSIMPAKSTUDIE

4045

### KENNISGEWING VAN 'N OMVANG- BEPALINGS- EN OMGEWINGS- IMPAKVERSLAGDOENINGPROSES (AANSOEK VIR OMGEWINGS- MAGTIGING) EN WATERGEBRUIKS- LISENSIE-AANSOEK VIR DIE VOOR- GESTELDE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE KHAUTA SONKRAG- FOTOVOLTAIESE (PV) KLUSTER EN GEPAARDGAANDE NETWERKVERBINDINGS NABY RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG- PLAASLIKE MUNISIPALITEIT, VRYSTAAT-PROVINSIE

1. Kennis geskied hiermee ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, 107 van 1998 (NEMA); die Omgewingsimpakassessering- (OIA) Regulasies, 2014 (soos gewysig) en Nasionale Appelregulasies, 2014 (soos gewysig), en die Nasionale Waterwet 36 van 1998 (NWA), waarin die Aansoeker (bedoel in die subafdelings hieronder) voorstel om afsonderlike aansoeke by die Departement van Bosbou, Visserye en die Omgewing (DFFE) en die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) in te dien vir die voorgestelde ontwikkeling van vier (4) sonkrag-PV-fasiliteite wat in aanmerking sal kom om deel te vorm van die Onafhanklike krag-producenteprogram vir hernubare energie (REIPPP). Vier (4) sonkrag-PV-fasiliteite (verwys na items 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 en 1.4) word voorgestel en aansoek daarvoor sal gedoen word deur afsonderlike aansoeke vir omgewingsmagtiging en watergebruikslisensie-aansoeke (WULA's), bestaande uit:

**1.4 Khauta-Noord-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit**  
Die Aansoeker (Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd.) doen aansoek vir die aansoek waarna in die hoofopskrif van hierdie kennisgewing verwys word vir die voorgestelde ontwikkeling van 'n 165 megawatt (MW) sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit op Gedeelte 0 van Plaas 81 (Kopje Alleen) en Gedeelte 1 van Plaas 81 (Kopje Alleen) en geaardgaande 132 kV- versameltransmissielyn. Die beoogde ontwikkeling sal die volgende potensiele gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge die OIA-Regulasies, 2014 (soos gewysig) aan die

gang si:

**Lyskennisgewing 1 (GN R. 327),  
soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022:  
Aktiwiteite 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 en 56.**

**Lyskennisgewing 2 (GN R. 325),  
soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022:  
Aktiwiteite 1, 4 en 15.**

**Lyskennisgewing 3 (GN R. 324),  
soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022:  
Aktiwiteite 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 en 18.**

Die Aansoeker is ook van voorneme om 'n WULA in te dien vir die watergebruike soos gespesifiseer in Artikel 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) en (g) van die NWA.

2. Die Aansoeker het King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd h/a Enviroworks as die onafhanklike omgewingsassesserings-praktisyn aangestel om die omgewingsmagtigingsproses en die WULA vir elke sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit te onderneem.

**UITNODIGING OM TE REGISTREER AS  
'N BELANGSTELLE ENDE EN GERAAKTE  
PARTY (B&GP) EN OM KOMMENTAAR  
TE LEWER**

3. B&GP's word genooi om as belanghebbendes te registreer en kommentaar te lewer oor die konsep-omvangbepalingsverslag wat beskikbaar is vir openbare hersiening en kommentaar vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae vanaf

**Woensdag 17 Augustus 2022 tot**

**Vrydag 16 September 2022.** Kommentaar

oor die Watergebruike ingevolge die WULA kan gedurende 'n tydperk van 60 dae vanaf

**Woensdag 17 Augustus 2022 tot**

**Maandag 17 Oktober 2022** verskaf word.

4. Die Konsep-omvangbepalingsverslae kan afgelaai word by die webwerf:

<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

5. Indien u kommentaar wil lewer of enige kwessies of bekommernisse oor die voorgestelde ontwikkelingsaansoeke en/of konsep-omvangbepalingsverslag wil opper, kontak asseblief die maatskaplike fasilitering-spesialis by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder verskaf.

**VIR MEER INLIGTING, KONTAK:**

Michael Leach

Maatskaplike fasilitering-spesialis:

Enviroworks

Suite 1064, Private Sak X2, Century City,  
7446, tel: 082 598 6500, faks: 086 601 7507

E-pos: michael@enviroworks.co.za.

**Khauta Solar PV Facility AUG 17(E)4045**

**Proof of Newspaper Advertisement Placement in the Vista (English) on 18 August 2022:**

Vista 16

Donderdag 18 Augustus 2022

**Stuur só nuus aan koerant**

Vista wil nuusdekking aan stories uit die Goudveld-ge-meenskap gee.

Diegene wat hul storie en foto's met lesers wil deel, kan Marti Will by 057-357-1304 bel

of stuur 'n e-pos met die nodige inligting na marti.will@media24.com.

**NOTICE OF A SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION) AND WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

1. Notice is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA); the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and National Appeal Regulations, 2014 (as amended), and the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA), that the Applicant (referred to in the subsections below) proposes to submit separate applications to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the proposed development of four (4) Solar PV Facilities that will be eligible to form part of the Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP). Four (4) Solar PV Facilities (refer to items 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4) are proposed and will be applied through separate applications for Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License Applications (WULA's), comprising:

**1.1 Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility**

The Applicant (Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd.) is applying for the applications referred to in the main heading of this notice for the proposed development of a 50 megawatt (MW) Solar PV Facility on Portion 3 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen) and Portion 9 of Farm 382 (Commandants Pan) and associated 44 kV transmission line. The intended development shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

**1.2 Khauta West Solar PV Facility**

The Applicant (Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd.) is applying for the applications referred to in the main heading of this notice for the proposed development of an 80 MW Solar PV Facility on Portion 3 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen) and associated 132 kV collector transmission line. The intended development shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

**1.3 Khauta South Solar PV Facility**

The Applicant (Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd.) is applying for the applications referred to in the main heading of this notice for the proposed development of a 110 MW Solar PV Facility on Portion 9 of Farm 382 (Commandants Pan), Farm 413 (Tafel Baai) and Portion 12 of Farm 74 (Nooitgedacht) and associated 132 kV transmission line. The intended development shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

**1.4 Khauta North Solar PV Facility**

The Applicant (Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd.) is applying for the applications referred to in the main heading of this notice for the proposed development of a 165 MW Solar PV Facility on Portion 0 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen) and Portion 1 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen) and associated 132 kV collector transmission line. The intended development shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

2. The Applicant has appointed King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner, to undertake the environmental authorisation process and the WULA for each Solar PV Facility.

**INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTY (I&AP) AND TO COMMENT**

3. I&APs are invited to register as stakeholders and comment on the Draft Scoping Report which is available for public review and comment for a period of 30-days from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022 to Friday, 16 September 2022**. Comments on the Water Uses in terms of the WULA can be provided during a 60-day period from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022 to Monday, 17 October 2022**.

4. The Draft Scoping Reports can be downloaded from the following website: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

5. If you wish to comment or raise any issues or concerns on the proposed development applications and/or Draft Scoping Report, please contact the Social Facilitation Specialist at the contact details provided below.

**FOR MORE INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT:**

Michael Leach  
Social Facilitation Specialist: Enviroworks  
Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446, Tel: 082 598 6500, Fax: 086 601 7507  
Email: [michael@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:michael@enviroworks.co.za)



Die Suzuki S-Presso GL Plus wat vanjaar in Engo se Projek van Hoop gewen kan word, hier te sien op die groot interkerklike bazaar in Fichardtspark, Bloemfontein, op 29 Julie.

**Nuwe wiele wink met elke skenking**

**Lientjie Mentz**

Lesers staan die kans om 'n spiksplinternuwe Suzuki S-Presso GL Plus in Engo se Projek van Hoop te wen.

Die projek word in samewerking met Sentraal24 (waarvan Vista 'n publikasie is), NTT Suzuki Bloemfontein en Radio Rosestad aangebied.

Lede van die publiek kan deur 'n skenking van R30 te doen een kaartjie ontvang waarmee hulle hulself inskryf om 'n kans te staan om dié sportnutsvoertuig ter waarde van R165 000 te wen.

Elkeen kan 'n skenking maak soveel keer soos wat hy of sy wil en só meer kance staan om die motor te wen.

Engo het 67 verskillende sentrums, huise en kantore oor die Vrystaat heen wat by die projek gaan baat. Kinders, bejaardes, gesinne, behoeftiges in verskillende gemeenskappe, gestremdes, siek mense in hospitale en mense wat graag kinders wil aanneem of laat aanneem, sal uit die spesiale projek voordeel trek.

Tyd raak nou min om in aanmerking vir die wen van die motor te kom, met die geleentheid om in te skryf wat net tot 30 September duur.

Skenkings vir kaartjies kan op [engo.co.za](http://engo.co.za) gedoen word, of op die talle markte en by winkelsentrums waar die motor uitgestal word.

Die Suzuki S-Presso GL Plus met 'n klein, maar oulike, voorkoms is een van die beste keuses op die mark as dit by waarde vir geld kom.

Dié motor sal onder meer die volgende aan die gelukkige wenner bied:

- 'n 1.0 liter-enjin;
- elektriese ruite voor;
- 'n raak-inligtingskerm met tru-kamera;
- Apple CarPlay en Android Auto;
- Bluetooth-werking;
- AUX/USB-verbinding;
- lugversorging;
- ABS-remme;
- bykomende beperkingstelsel-lugsakke (SRS-lugsakke) voor;
- 239 liter-bagasieruimte; en
- 'n outomatiese sentrale sluitstelsel.

Die vyf finaliste wat die kans sal staan om die Suzuki S-Presso GL Plus te wen, word ná 'n trekking op 27 Oktober aangekondig. Evolve Audit and Advisory sal die proses oudit. Die wenner word op 15 November aangekondig.

Hou Vista en Engo se sosiale media-plasings dop vir geleenthede waarop kaartjies verkyr kan word.

Deur Engo met hierdie groot projek te ondersteun, kan weldoeners 'n positiewe verskil bring in die lewe van meer as 200 000 mense wat jaarliks deur Engo se dienste geraak word.

Rig navrae oor die projek deur 060-548-5543 te skakel.



**Taking over the lead**

The new president for the Flamingo Rotary in Welkom is Evert Demmer, with him is the outgoing president Jill Lombard. The induction dinner was held on 24 June at Rhino's Rest just outside of Riebeeckstad. Photo: Supplied

**NOTICE OF A SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS  
(APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION) AND WATER USE  
LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA  
SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS  
NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY,  
FREE STATE PROVINCE**

1. Notice is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA); the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and National Appeal Regulations, 2014 (as amended), and the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA), that the Applicant (referred to in the subsections below) proposes to submit separate applications to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the proposed development of four (4) Solar PV Facilities that will be eligible to form part of the Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP). Four (4) Solar PV Facilities (refer to items 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4) are proposed and will be applied through separate applications for Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License Applications (WULA's), comprising:

**1.1 Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility**

The Applicant (Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd.) is applying for the applications referred to in the main heading of this notice for the proposed development of a 50 megawatt (MW) Solar PV Facility on Portion 3 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen) and Portion 9 of Farm 382 (Commandants Pan) and associated 44 kV transmission line. The intended development shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

***Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.***

***Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.***

***Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.***

The Applicant also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

2. The Applicant has appointed King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner, to undertake the environmental authorisation process and the WULA for each Solar PV Facility.

**INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTY (I&AP) AND TO COMMENT**

3. I&APs are invited to register as stakeholders and comment on the Draft Scoping Report which is available for public review and comment for a period of 30-days from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022 to Friday, 16 September 2022**. Comments on the Water Uses in terms of the WULA can be provided during a 60-day period from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022 to Monday, 17 October 2022**.

4. The Draft Scoping Reports can be downloaded from the following website:  
<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

5. If you wish to comment or raise any issues or concerns on the proposed development applications and/or Draft Scoping Report, please contact the Social Facilitation Specialist at the contact details provided below.

**FOR MORE INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT:**

Michael Leach

Social Facilitation Specialist: Enviroworks

Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446, Tel: 082 598 6500, Fax: 086 601 7507

Email: [michael@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:michael@enviroworks.co.za)

X:\ECL\106-112022

**Proof of Site Notice (English) and Content (17 August 2021):**

NOTICE OF A SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION) AND WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION  
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

**PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF FOUR SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (SPV) FACILITIES (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**Proposal:** The Applicants (refer to item 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the table below) is proposing the development of four (4) Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) Facilities and associated Grid Connection infrastructure on six farm portions, located approximately 6 km north-east of the town Riebeeckstad, within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality of the Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province. The proposed SPV facilities (collectively referred to as the “Khauta SPV Cluster”) consist of the Khauta e Nyane 50 MW SPV Facility and associated 44 kV transmission line; Khauta West 80 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV collector transmission line; Khauta North 165 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV collector transmission line; and the Khauta South 110 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV transmission line.

**Applicant and Location:** The proposed projects will be located on the following farm portions:

Applicant	Capacity (megawatt)	Facility Size (hectares)	Farm Portions	
1	Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
2	Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
3	Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Portion 9 of Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Farm Tafel Baai No. 413 Portion 12 of Farm Nootgedacht No. 74.
4	Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Portion 0 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81.

**Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License Application:** Notice is hereby given of the intent to submit an application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), through undertaking a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting Process for the below-mentioned activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended). In addition, but not limited to, the proposed project may also require a Water Use License by submitting a Water Use License Application (WULA) to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA).

The intended developments shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant (refer to items 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the table above) also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

**Opportunity to Participate:** Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) are hereby invited to register and/or comment on the Draft Scoping Reports for the proposed projects. The reports will be available on the website (<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>) for a 30-day comment period from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022 to Friday, 16 September 2022**. Comments on the Water Uses in terms of the WULA can be provided during a 60-day comment period from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022 to Monday, 17 October 2022**. Also provide your name and contact details (postal address as well as preferred method of communication, e.g., email, text/Whatsapp, fax, registered post, normal post, etc.), as well as an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest you may have in the application.

**FOR MORE INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT:**

Michael Leach

Social Facilitation Specialist: Enviroworks

Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446, Tel: 082 598 6500, Fax: 086 601 7507

Email: michael@enviroworks.co.za.

**Proof of Site Notice (Sesotho) and Content (17 August 2021):**

TSEBISO YA MOHATO WA HO HLAHLOBA LE HO TLALEHA KA KAMEHO YA TIKOLOHO (KOPO YA HO FUMANA TUMELLO YA TIKOLOHO) LE KOPO YA LAESENSE YA HO SEBEDISA METSI

MOHATO WA HO NKA KAROLO HA SETJHABA

**TSHISINYO YA HO ETSA DIBAKA TSE NNE TSA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (SPV) (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) LE DIKGOKELO TSAMAISONG YA MOTLAKASE HAUFI LE RIEBEECKSTAD, MASEPALENG WA LEHAE WA MATJHABENG, PROFINSENG YA FOREISETATA**

**Tshisinyo:** Bakopi (sheba ntlha ya 1,2,3 le 4 theiboleng e ka tlase) ba sisinya hore ho etswe Dibaka tse nne (4) tsa Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) le Kgokelo e tsamaisanang le tsona Tsamaisong ya Motlakase e moralong wa motheo dikarolong tse tsheletseng tsa polasi, tse leng dikhilomithara tse ka bang 6 ka leboyabotjhabela ho toropo ya Riebeeckstad, e Masepaleng wa Lehae wa Matjhabeng o welang tlasa Masepala wa Setereke sa Lejweleputswa, Profinseng ya Foreisetata. Dibaka tsa SPV tse sisinngwang (tseo ka kakaretso di bitswang "Khauta SPV Cluster") di na le Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta e Nyane sa matla a 50 MW le laene ya phetiso ya motlakase e amanang le yona ya matla a 44 kV; Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta West sa matla a 80 MW le laene ya pokello ya phetiso ya motlakase ya matla a 132 kV; Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta North sa matla a 165 MW le laene ya pokello ya phetiso ya motlakase ya matla a 132 kV; le Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta South sa matla a 110 MW le laene ya phetiso ya motlakase e amanang le yona ya matla a 132 kV.

**Kopo le Sebaka:** Diporojeke tse sisinngwang di tla ba dikarolong tse latelang tsa polasi:

Mokopi	Matla (megawatt)	Boholo ba Sebaka (dihethe)	Dikarolo tsa Polasi
1 Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Karolo ya 9 ya Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Karolo ya 3 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
2 Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Karolo ya 3 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
3 Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Karolo ya 9 ya Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Farm Tafel Baai No. 413 Karolo ya 12 ya Farm Nootgedacht No. 74.
4 Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Karolo ya 0 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 Karolo ya 1 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81.

**Kopo ya ho Fumana Tumello ya Tikoloho le Kopo ya Laesense ya ho Sebedisa Metsi:** Mona ho etswa tsebiso ya morero wa ho kenya kopo ya ho Fumana Tumello ya Tikoloho (EA) ho Lefapha la Meru, Botshwasi ba Ditlhapi le Tikoloho (DFFE), ka Mohato wa ho Hlahloba le ho Tlaleha ka Kameho ya Tikoloho bakeng sa mesebetsi e boletsweng ka tlase mona tumellanong le Molao wa Naha wa Taolo ya Tikoloho wa 1998, (Nom. 107 ya 1998) (NEMA) le Melao ya Tekolo ya Kameho ya Tikoloho (EIA) ya 2014 (jwalo ka ha o lokisitswe). Ho phaella moo, empa ho sa felle moo, porojeke ena e sisinngwang e ka nna ya hloka Laesense ya ho Sebedisa Metsi ka ho kenya Kopo ya Laesense ya ho Sebedisa Metsi (WULA) ho Lefapha la Metsi le Dikgwerekgwere (DWS) tumellanong le Molao wa Naha wa Metsi wa 1998 (Nom. 36 wa 1998) (NWA).

Dintlafatso tse na tse rerilwang di tla etsa hore ho etswe dintho tse latelang tse ka etswang tumellanong le Melawana ya EIA ya 2014 (jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe):

- Tsebiso e Thathamisitsweng ya 1 (GN R. 327), jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe ke GN R. 517, 2022: Mesebetsi 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 le 56.
- Tsebiso e Thathamisitsweng ya 2 (GN R. 325), jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe ke GN R. 517, 2022: Mesebetsi 1, 4 le 15.
- Tsebiso e Thathamisitsweng ya 3 (GN R. 324), jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe ke GN R. 517, 2022: Mesebetsi 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 le 18.

Mokopi (sheba dintlha tsa 1, 2, 3 le 4 tafoleng e ka hodimo) o boetse o rerile ho kenya kopo ya WULA bakeng sa ho sebedisa metsi jwalo ka ha ho boletsweng ho Karolo ya 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) le (g) ya NWA.

**Monyetla wa ho nka Karolo:** Ba Thahasellang le ba Amehang (I&AP's) ba mengwa mona hore ba ngodise le/kapa ho tshwaela Ditlalehong tsa Setshwantso sa ho Hlahloba bakeng sa diporojeke tse sisinngwang. Ditlaleho tse na di tla fumaneha webosaeteng ho (<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>) bakeng sa matsatsi a 30 a ho tshwaela ho tloha ka **Laboraro la la 17 Phato 2022 ho ya ho Labohlalo la la 16 Lwetse 2022**. Ditshwaelo tabeng ya Tshebediso ya Metsi tumellanong le WULA di ka fanwa nakong ya matsatsi a 60 a tshwaelo ho tloha ka **Laboraro la la 17 Phato 2022 ho ya ho Mantaha wa la 17 Mphalane 2022**. Hape fana ka lebitso la hao le dintlha tsa boiteanyo (aterese ya poso hammoho le mokgwa wa puisano oo o o ratang, mhl., imeile, molaetsa/Whatsapp, fekese, poso e ngodisitsweng, poso e tlwaelehleng, etc.), hammoho le ntho e bontshang kgwebo efe kapa efe e tobileng, ditjhelete, thahasello ya botho kapa e nngwe eo o ka bang le yona kopong.

**BAKENG SA HO FUMANA TLHAHISOLESSEDING E EKETSEHILENG, KA KOPO IKOPANYE LE:**

Michael Leach

Social Facilitation Specialist: Enviroworks

Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446, Moh: 082 598 6500, Fekese: 086 601 7507

Imeile: michael@enviroworks.co.za.

## Proof of Site Notice (Afrikaans) and Content (17 August 2021):



### KENNISGEWING VAN 'N OMVANGSBEPALING- EN OMGEWINGSIMPAKVERSLAGDOENINGPROSES (AANSOEK OM OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING) EN WATERGEBRUIK-LISENSIE-AANSOEK

#### OPENBARE DEELNAMEPROSES

### VOORGESTELDE ONTWIKKELING VAN VIER SONKRAG- FOTOVOLTAÏESE (SPV) FASILITEITE (KHAUTA SPV-KLUSTER) EN GEPAARDGAANDE NETWERKVERBINDINGS NABY RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG- PLAASLIKE MUNISIPALITEIT, VRYSTAATPROVINSIE

**Voorstel:** Die Aansoekers (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hieronder) stel die ontwikkeling voor van vier (4) sonkrag- fotovoltaïese (SPV) fasiliteite en gepaardgaande netwerkverbindingsinfrastruktuur op ses plaasgedeeltes, geleë ongeveer 6 km noordoos van die dorp Riebeeckstad, binne die Matjhabeng-plaaslike munisipaliteit van die Lejweleputswa-distriksmunisipaliteit, Vrystaatprovinsie. Die voorgestelde SPV-fasiliteite (gesamentlik na verwys as die 'Khauta SPV-kluster') bestaan uit die Khauta e Nyane 50 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 44 kV-transmissielyn; Khauta-Wes 80 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; Khauta-Noord 165 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; en die Khauta-Suid 110 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-transmissielyn.

**Aansoeker en ligging:** Die voorgestelde projekte sal op die volgende plaasgedeeltes geleë wees:

Aansoeker	Kapasiteit (megawatt)	Fasiliteitgrootte (hektaar)	Plaasgedeeltes
1 Khauta e Nyane-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan nr. 382 Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
2 Khauta-Wes-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
3 Khauta-Suid-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan nr. 382 Plaas Tafel Baai nr. 413 Gedeelte 12 van die Plaas Nooitgedacht nr. 74.
4 Khauta-Noord-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Gedeelte 0 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81 Gedeelte 1 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81.

**Omgewingsmagtiging en watergebruiklisensie-aansoek:** Kennis word hiermee gegee van die voorneme om 'n aansoek om Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) by die Departement van Bosbou, Visserye en die Omgewing (DFFE) in te dien deur 'n Omvangbepalings- en Omgewingsimpakverslagdoeningproses vir die onderstaande aktiwiteite ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (wet 107 van 1998) (NEMA) en die Omgewingsimpakassessering- (OIA) regulasies 2014 (soos gewysig). Daarbenewens, maar nie beperk nie tot, kan die voorgestelde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie vereis deur 'n watergebruiklisensie-aansoek (WULA) in te dien by die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (wet 36 van 1998) (NWA).

Die beoogde ontwikkelings sal die volgende potensiële gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge die OIA-regulasies, 2014 (soos gewysig) aan die gang sit:

- Lyskennisgewing 1 (GN R. 327), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 en 56.
- Lyskennisgewing 2 (GN R. 325), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 1, 4 en 15.
- Lyskennisgewing 3 (GN R. 324), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 en 18.

Die Aansoeker (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hierbo) is ook van voorneme om 'n WULA in te dien vir die watergebruike soos gespesifiseer in Artikel 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) en (g) van die NWA.

**Geleentheid om deel te neem:** Belangstellende en geraakte partye (B&GP's) word hiermee genooi om te registreer en/of kommentaar te lewer oor die Konsep-omvangbepalingsverslae vir die voorgestelde projekte. Die verslae sal beskikbaar wees op die webwerf (<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>) vir 'n kommentaartydperk van 30 dae vanaf **Woensdag 17 Augustus 2022 tot Vrydag 16 September 2022**. Kommentaar oor die watergebruike ingevolge die WULA kan verskaf word gedurende 'n kommentaartydperk van 60 dae vanaf **Woensdag 17 Augustus 2022 tot Maandag 17 Oktober 2022**. Verskaf ook u naam en kontakbesonderhede (posadres sowel as voorkeurmetode van kommunikasie, bv. e-pos, SMS/Whatsapp, faks, geregistreerde pos, gewone pos, ens.), asook 'n aanduiding van enige belang wat u in die aansoek mag hê, hetsy direkte besigheid, finansiële, persoonlik of iets anders.

#### VIR MEER INLIGTING, KONTAK ASSEBLIEF:

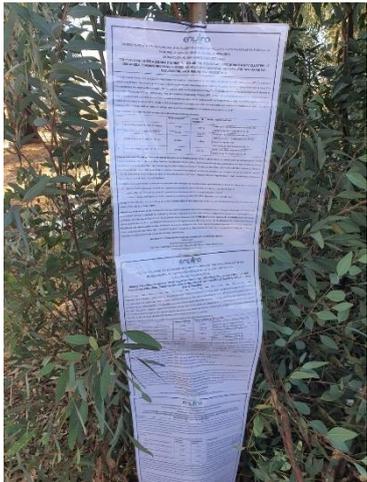
Michael Leach

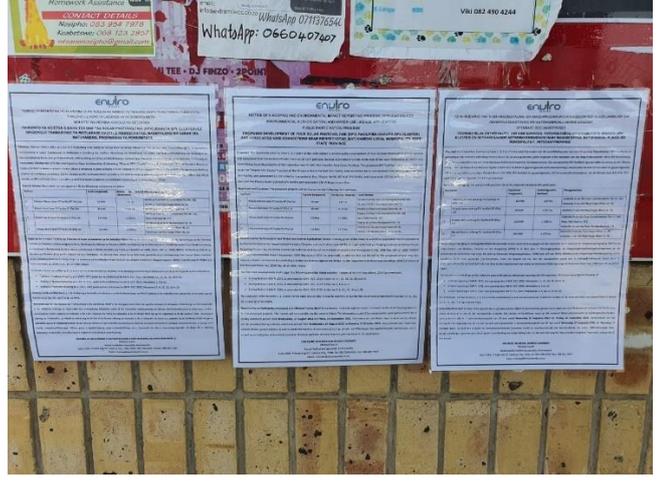
Maatskaplike fasilitering-spesialis: Enviroworks

Suite 1064, Private Sak X2, Century City, 7446, tel: 082 598 6500, faks: 086 601 7507

E-pos: michael@enviroworks.co.za.

**Proof of Placement Site Notices: 17 August 2022:**

		<p><b>Co-ordinates:</b>                  Lat: 27°55'22.23"S                  Long: 26°49'35.39"E</p> <p><b>External entrance, accessed from the R70, to Khauta South SPV Facility:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 12 of Farm 74 (Nooit Gedacht);</li> <li>• Farm 413 (Tafel Baai); and</li> <li>• Portion 9 of Farm 382 (Commandants Pan).</li> </ul>
		<p><b>Co-ordinates:</b>                  Lat: 27°50'20.11"S                  Long: 26°51'15.74"E</p> <p><b>External main access road R34, branching of onto the secondary road S173, to:</b></p> <p>a) Khauta North SPV Facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 0 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> <li>• Portion 1 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> </ul> <p>b) Khauta West SPV Facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 3 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> </ul> <p>c) Khauta e Nyane SPV Facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 3 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> <li>• Portion 9 of Farm 382 (Commandants Pan)</li> </ul>
		<p><b>Co-ordinates:</b>                  Lat: 27°52'11.50"S                  Long: 26°52'6.65"E</p> <p><b>Boundary to entrance from secondary road S173 (branching of R70 and R34), to:</b></p> <p>a) Khauta North SPV Facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 0 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> <li>• Portion 1 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> </ul> <p>b) Khauta West SPV Facility:</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 3 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> <li>c) Khauta e Nyane SPV Facility:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 3 of Farm 81 (Kopje Alleen)</li> <li>• Portion 9 of Farm 382 (Commandants Pan)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<p><b>Co-ordinates:</b>          Lat: 27°54'46.04"S          Long: 26°47'40.22"E</p> <p>Entrance to the Koppie in Riebeeckstad) that may be considered a heritage landscape feature – where the proposed alternative 44kV line traverse in close proximity to the Koppie.</p>
		<p><b>Co-ordinates:</b>          Lat: 27°55'23.39"S          Long: 26°49'28.13"E</p> <p><b>Riebeeckstad Library</b></p>
		<p><b>Co-ordinates:</b>          Lat: 27°55'27.48"S          Long: 26°48'35.03"E</p> <p><b>Spar - Riebeeckstad</b></p>

# **APPENDIX 3: BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT AND FLYER**

**Background Information Document distributed on 17 and 18 August 2022:**



**PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT**

August 2022

Prepared for:



Prepared by:

Michael Leach  
michael@enviroworks.co.za  
069 396 9348

Today's Impact | Tomorrow's Legacy



Prepared by: **ENVIROWORKS**  
T: +27 (0)82 598 6500 | E: office@enviroworks.co.za  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd trading as Enviroworks | Operating Since 2002



## Background Information Document

---

### 1 Project Overview

WNK-Windcurrent SA (Pty) Ltd (The Applicant) appointed Enviroworks, an Independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the required Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Processes for the proposed development of four (4) Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) Facilities and associated Grid Connection infrastructure, located approximately 6 km north-east of the town Riebeeckstad, within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality of the Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province.

The proposed SPV facilities (collectively referred to as the “Khauta SPV Cluster”) consist of the Khauta e Nyane 50 megawatt (MW) SPV Facility and associated 44 kV transmission line; Khauta West 80 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kilovolt (kV) collector transmission line; Khauta North 165 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV collector transmission line; and the Khauta South 110 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV transmission line.

As there are no Eskom grid power lines with the available capacity crossing the site, a 132 kV overhead power-line grid connection of approximately 10-12 km will be required. Two route options for the 132 kV line are under consideration, connecting respectively to the Leander- or Everest Substations. The route option for the 44 kV overhead powerline is also under consideration, connecting to the 44 kV substation in Riebeeckstad. Both proposed 132 kV and 44 kV overhead power lines fall within the Central Corridor of the Strategic Transmission Corridors in terms of section 24(3) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998.

The proposed SPV Facilities will be eligible to form part of the Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP).

### 2 Project Description

The SPV Facilities is envisaged to have a maximum export capacity as listed in Table 1, to be achieved through several arrays of PV panels and the following associated infrastructure within the development footprint of each SPV Facility:

- PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
- Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
- Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
- Site- and internal access roads (up to 6 m wide);
- Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, ablution facilities, etc.);
- Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
- One 33/44 kV and three 33/132 kV substations;
- Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);
- Perimeter fencing; and,
- Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water abstraction and transfer infrastructure.

## Background Information Document

### 3 Locality

The Khauta SPV Cluster is located approximately 6 km north-east of the town Riebeeckstad, within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality (Ward No. 10) of the Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province. The Applicant of each proposed SPV Facility and the affected farm portions are listed in the table below.

**Table 1: SPV Facility Applicant, Capacity and Affected Farm Portions**

Applicant	Capacity (megawatt)	Facility Size (hectares)	Farm Portions
1 Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
2 Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
3 Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Portion 9 of Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Farm Tafel Baai No. 413 Portion 12 of Farm Nooitgedacht No. 74.
4 Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Portion 0 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81.

A Locality Map showing the proposed development area is provided in the Figure1 below.

Background Information Document

LOCALITY MAP

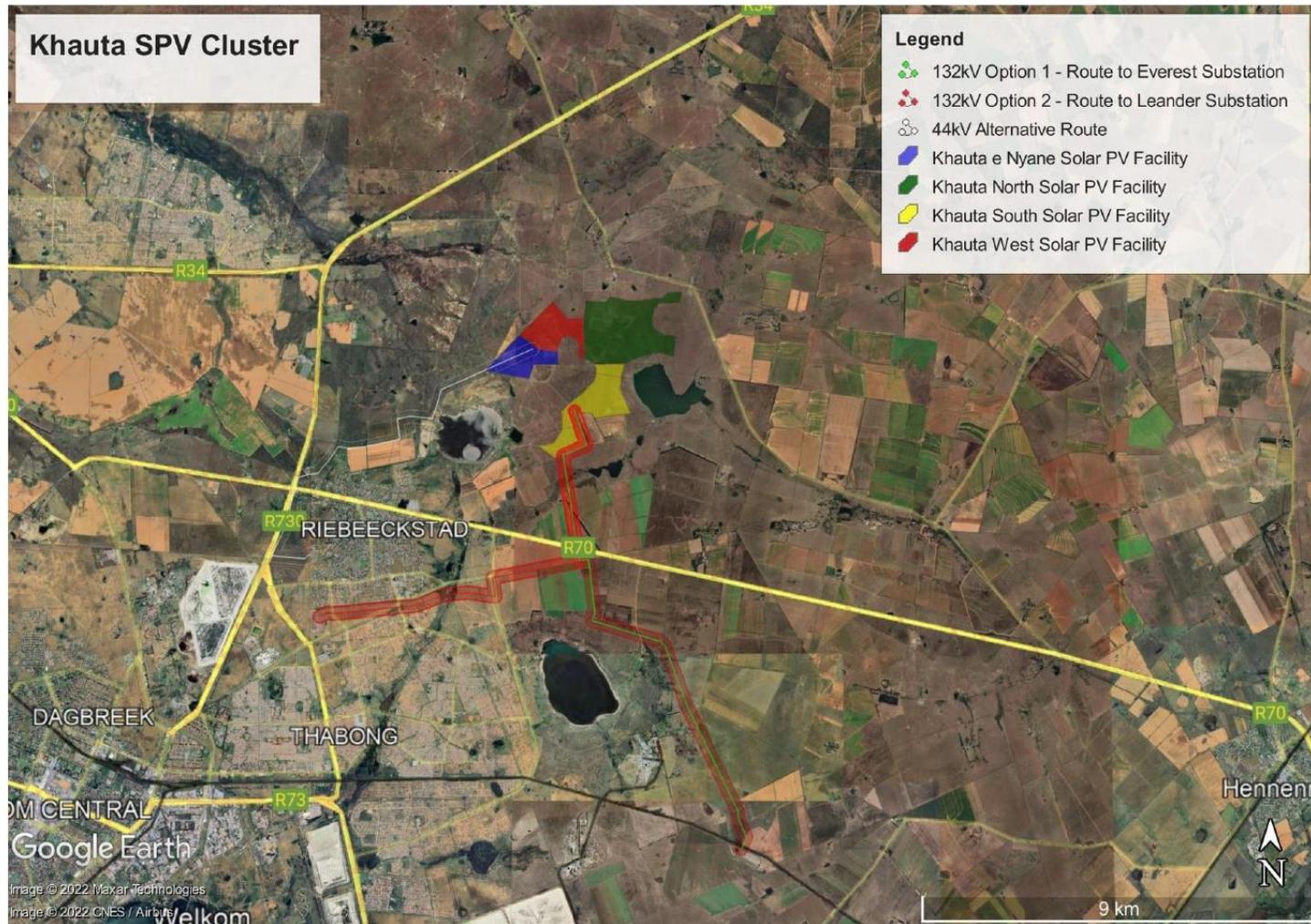


Figure 1: Location of the proposed Khauta SPV Cluster and associated Grid Connection infrastructure, Free State Province

Background Information Document

**4 The Environmental Impact Assessment Process**

**Khauta SPV Cluster**

Notice is hereby given of the intent to apply for Environmental Authorisation (EA) to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), through undertaking a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting (Scoping & EIR) Process for the below-mentioned activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended). In addition, but not limited to, the proposed project may also require a Water Use License by submitting a Water Use License Application (WULA) to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA). The Khauta SPV Facilities are concurrently being considered and each SPV Facility is assessed as part of a separate Scoping & EIR process.

The intended developments shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA, as per the table below.

Section 21 water uses potentially triggered:	
(a)	Groundwater abstraction
(b)	Temporary storage of raw water to be used for, but not limited to, dust suppression during construction.
(c)	Construction of structures/facilities within proximity to surface water resources.
(i)	Construction of structures/facilities within proximity to surface water resources.
(g)	Storage of sewage in a conservancy tank.

**44kV and 132 kV Overhead Power-Line Grid Connection**

The proposed 44Kv and 132 kV Overhead Powerline will be assessed as part of a separate Application for Environmental Authorisation and Basic Assessment Process. The intended linear developments shall trigger the following potential listed activity in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

**Listing Notice 1: Activity 11**

*“The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity –*

- (i) Outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or,*

A Basic Assessment process may need to be followed as part of the application process for an EA for each of the 44 kV and 132 kV Overhead Power-Line Grid Connection.

Background Information Document

**4 The Environmental Impact Assessment Process**

**Khauta SPV Cluster**

Notice is hereby given of the intent to apply for Environmental Authorisation (EA) to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), through undertaking a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting (Scoping & EIR) Process for the below-mentioned activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended). In addition, but not limited to, the proposed project may also require a Water Use License by submitting a Water Use License Application (WULA) to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA). The Khauta SPV Facilities are concurrently being considered and each SPV Facility is assessed as part of a separate Scoping & EIR process.

The intended developments shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA, as per the table below.

Section 21 water uses potentially triggered:	
(a)	Groundwater abstraction
(b)	Temporary storage of raw water to be used for, but not limited to, dust suppression during construction.
(c)	Construction of structures/facilities within proximity to surface water resources.
(i)	Construction of structures/facilities within proximity to surface water resources.
(g)	Storage of sewage in a conservancy tank.

**44kV and 132 kV Overhead Power-Line Grid Connection**

The proposed 44kV and 132 kV Overhead Powerline will be assessed as part of a separate Application for Environmental Authorisation and Basic Assessment Process. The intended linear developments shall trigger the following potential listed activity in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

**Listing Notice 1: Activity 11**

*“The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity –*

- (i) *Outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or,*

A Basic Assessment process may need to be followed as part of the application process for an EA for each of the 44 kV and 132 kV Overhead Power-Line Grid Connection.

## Background Information Document

---

### 5 Public Participation

It is a legal requirement to engage with Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) as part of the Scoping & EIR process. The benefits of engaging with I&APs are:

- It creates a platform where project-related issues can be debated and possible solutions can be sought ;
- It reveals “hidden” knowledge of the wider community and their key concerns; and
- It encourages transparency and accountability.

The first step of the Public Participation Process (PPP) is to identify the key stakeholders and I&APs, and to create a registration database, which will be used for ongoing communication during the course of the Scoping & EIR process. During this process, Enviroworks will identify and engage with I&APs and gather comments. These comments will be used to inform the Scoping and Environmental Impact Reports and Basic Assessment Reports.

Opportunities to comment will be provided during different phases of the assessment, when the **draft Scoping Report** and draft Environmental Impact Assessment and Basic Assessment Reports are made available for public review.

I&APs are hereby invited to register and/or comment on the Draft Scoping Reports for the proposed projects. The reports will be available on the Enviroworks website (<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>) for a 30-day comment period from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022** to **Friday, 16 September 2022**.

Comments on the Water Uses in terms of the WULA can be provided during a 60-day comment period from **Wednesday, 17 August 2022** to **Monday, 17 October 2022**.

I&APs are also requested to provide their name and contact details (postal address as well as preferred method of communication, e.g., email, text/Whatsapp, fax, registered post, normal post, etc.), as well as an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest they may have in the application.

The identified stakeholders and I&APs are encouraged to register their interests, concerns and issues in writing, so that all comments and/or concerns can be included in the submissions made to the Competent Authority as part of the approval process.

### 6 How to Participate in the Public Participation Process

The PPP will be conducted in accordance with the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), and Guidelines for Public Participation Department of Environmental Affairs, 2017.

All stakeholders and I&APs are hereby invited to comment on the abovementioned projects. All comments and/or concerns (if any) should be communicated to the Social Facilitation Specialist, in order to address the comments and/or concerns of the I&APs.

Any member of the public that wishes to partake in the PPP should register as an I&AP. An I&AP Registration form is attached on the last page of this document. The I&AP registration form should be submitted to Enviroworks at the contact details provided.

Background Information Document

All stakeholders, I&APs, Authorities and Governmental Organisations will be informed on the availability of all the project documentation as it becomes available.

**7 Public Review Periods**



An I&AP Registration form is attached on the last page of this document. The I&AP registration form should be submitted to Enviroworks at the contact details provided.

Background Information Document

**NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WATER USE LICENCE FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (I&AP) COMMENT AND REGISTRATION FORM:**

To participate in this public participation process, please complete the following information in the table below.

**Please Note:** Your personal information (including, your name, contact details and comments) is given voluntarily. It is required for the purpose of identifying you as an Interested and Affected Party for the Public Participation Process. Your personal information will only be used for the purposes of this Public Participation Process.

<b>Name</b>	
<b>Organisation</b>	
<b>Telephone</b>	
<b>Fax</b>	
<b>Cell</b>	
<b>Postal Address</b>	
<b>Physical Address</b>	
<b>Email</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Preferred method of receiving reports, notifications or copies of the decision (Please tick)</b>	
<b>Email:</b>	<b>Web (Download from Enviroworks website):</b>
<b>Whatsapp/mobile text:</b>	<b>Hard Copy:</b>
<b>Electronic CD:</b>	<b>Wetransfer (download from web via supplied electronic link):</b>
<b>Should a hard copy of the reports be made available at any public places or premises not closed to the public: If chosen, suggest location</b>	<b>Should it be access through community or traditional authorities: If chosen, please provide contact details</b>
<b>Other (please specify):</b>	
<b>Indicate if experiencing any disadvantage in order to participate in the process (including receiving notices and accessing documentation digitally):</b>	

Upon submission of the registration form to Enviroworks, you will be registered as an I&AP, and be included on an I&APs database which will ensure that you receive all future project information.

Please quote following in correspondence, **Khauta SPV Cluster**

The social facilitation specialist for the project is Michael Leach and he can be contacted on the following details:

<b>Tel:</b>	082 598 6500
<b>Fax:</b>	086 719 7191
<b>Email:</b>	michael@enviroworks.co.za
<b>Postal Address:</b>	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446
<b>Physical Address:</b>	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City



Background Information Document



TSEBISO YA MOHATO WA HO HLAHLOBA LE HO TLALEHA KA KAMEHO YA TIKOLOHO (KOPO YA HO FUMANA TUMELLO YA TIKOLOHO) LE KOPO YA LAESENSE YA HO SEBEDISA METSI

MOHATO WA HO NKA KAROLO HA SETJHABA

**TSHISINYO YA HO ETSA DIBAKA TSE NNE TSA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (SPV) (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) LE DIKGOKELO TSAMAISSONG YA MOTLAKASE HAUFU LE RIEBEECKSTAD, MASEPALENG WA LEHAE WA MATJHABENG, PROFINSENG YA FOREISETATA**

**Tshisinyo:** Bakopi (sheba ntlha ya 1,2,3 le 4 theiboleng e ka tlase) ba sisinya hore ho etswe Dibaka tse nne (4) tsa Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) le Kgokelo e tsamaisanang le tsona Tsamaisong ya Motlakase e moralong wa theho dikarolong tse tshelentseng tsa polasi, tse leng dikhilomithara tse ka bang 6 ka leboyabotjhabela ho toropo ya Riebeeckstad, e Masepaleng wa Lehae wa Matjhabeng o welang tlasa Masepala wa Setereke sa Lejweleputswa, Profinseng ya Foreisetata. Dibaka tsa SPV tse sisinnwang (tseo ka kakaretso di bitswang "Khauta SPV Cluster") di na le Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta e Nyane sa matla a 50 MW le laene ya phetiso ya motlakase e amanang le yona ya matla a 44 kV; Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta West sa matla a 80 MW le laene ya pokello ya phetiso ya motlakase ya matla a 132 kV; Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta North sa matla a 165 MW le laene ya pokello ya phetiso ya motlakase ya matla a 132 kV; le Sebaka sa SPV sa Khauta South sa matla a 110 MW le laene ya phetiso ya motlakase e amanang le yona ya matla a 132 kV.

**Kopo le Sebaka:** Diporojeke tse sisinnwang di tla ba dikarolong tse latelang tsa polasi:

Mokopi	Matla (megawatt)	Boholo ba Sebaka (dihektare)	Dikarolo tsa Polasi	
1	Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Karolo ya 9 ya Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Karolo ya 3 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
2	Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Karolo ya 3 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
3	Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Karolo ya 9 ya Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Farm Tafel Baai No. 413 Karolo ya 12 ya Farm Nooitgedacht No. 74.
4	Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Karolo ya 0 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 Karolo ya 1 ya Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81.

**Kopo ya ho Fumana Tumello ya Tikoloho le Kopo ya Laesense ya ho Sebedisa Metsi:** Mona ho etswa tsebisu ya morero wa ho kenya kopo ya ho Fumana Tumello ya Tikoloho (EA) ho Lefapha la Meru, Botshwasi ba Ditlhapi le Tikoloho (DFFE), ka Mohato wa ho Hlahloba le ho Tlaleha ka Kameho ya Tikoloho bakeng sa mesebetsi e boletsweng ka tlase mona tumellanong le Molao wa Naha wa Taolo ya Tikoloho wa 1998, (Nom. 107 ya 1998) (NEMA) le Melao ya Tekolo ya Kameho ya Tikoloho (EIA) ya 2014 (jwalo ka ha o lokisitswe). Ho phaella moo, empa ho sa felle moo, porojeke ena e sisinnwang e ka nna ya hloka Laesense ya ho Sebedisa Metsi ka ho kenya Kopo ya Laesense ya ho Sebedisa Metsi (WULA) ho Lefapha la Metsi le Dikgwerekgwere (DWS) tumellanong le Molao wa Naha wa Metsi wa 1998 (Nom. 36 wa 1998) (NWA).

Dintlafatso tsena tse rerilweng di tla etsa hore ho etswe dinto tse latelang tse ka etswang tumellanong le Melawana ya EIA ya 2014 (jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe):

- Tsebisu e Thathamisitweng ya 1 (GN R. 327), jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe ke GN R. 517, 2022: Mesebetsi 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 le 56.
- Tsebisu e Thathamisitweng ya 2 (GN R. 325), jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe ke GN R. 517, 2022: Mesebetsi 1, 4 le 15.
- Tsebisu e Thathamisitweng ya 3 (GN R. 324), jwalo ka ha e lokisitswe ke GN R. 517, 2022: Mesebetsi 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 le 18.

Mokopi (sheba dintlha tsa 1, 2, 3 le 4 tafoleng e ka hodimo) o boetse o rerile ho kenya kopo ya WULA bakeng sa ho sebedisa metsi jwalo ka ha ho boletsweng ho Karolo ya 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) le (g) ya NWA.

**Monyetla wa ho nka Karolo:** Ba Thahasellang le ba Amehang (I&AP's) ba mengwa mona hore ba ngodise le/kapa ho tshwaela Ditlalehong tsa Setshwantsho sa ho Hlahloba bakeng sa diporojeke tse sisinnwang. Ditlaleho tsena di tla fumaneha webosaeteng ho (<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>) bakeng sa matsatsi a 30 a ho tshwaela ho tloha ka **Laboraro la la 17 Phato 2022 ho ya ho Labohlalo la la 16 Lwetse 2022**. Ditshwaelo tabeng ya Tshelentseng ya Metsi tumellanong le WULA di ka fanwa nakong ya matsatsi a 60 a tshwaelo ho tloha ka **Laboraro la la 17 Phato 2022 ho ya ho Mantaha wa la 17 Mphalane 2022**. Hape fana ka lebitso la hao le dintlha tsa boiteanyo (aterese ya poso hammoho le mokgwa wa puisano oo o ratang, mhl., imeile, molaetsa/Whatsapp, fekese, poso e ngodisitweng, poso e tiwaelehleng, etc.), hammoho le ntho e bontshang kgwebo efe kapa efe e tobileng, ditjhelete, thahasello ya botho kapa e nngwe eo o ka bang le yona kopong.

**BAKENG SA HO FUMANA TLHAHISOLESERING E EKETSEHILENG, KA KOPO IKOPANYE LE:**

Michael Leach

Social Facilitation Specialist: Enviroworks

Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446, Moh: 082 598 6500, Fekese: 086 601 7507

Imeile: michael@enviroworks.co.za.



Background Information Document



KENNISGEWING VAN 'N OMVANGSBEPALING- EN OMGEWINGSIMPAKVERSLAGDOENINGPROSES (AANSOEK OM OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING)  
EN WATERGEBRUIK-LISENSIE-AANSOEK

OPENBARE DEELNAMEPROSES

**VOORGESTELDE ONTWIKKELING VAN VIER SONKRAG- FOTOVOLTAÏESE (SPV) FASILITEITE (KHAUTA SPV-KLUSTER) EN  
GEPAARDGAANDE NETWERKVERBINDINGS NABY RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG- PLAASLIKE MUNISIPALITEIT, VRYSTAATPROVINSIE**

**Voorstel:** Die Aansoekers (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hieronder) stel die ontwikkeling voor van vier (4) sonkrag- fotovoltaïese (SPV) fasiliteite en gepaardgaande netwerkverbindingsinfrastruktuur op ses plaasgedeeltes, geleë ongeveer 6 km noordoos van die dorp Riebeeckstad, binne die Matjhabeng- plaaslike munisipaliteit van die Lejweleputswa-distriksmunisipaliteit, Vrystaatprovinsie. Die voorgestelde SPV-fasiliteite (gesamentlik na verwys as die 'Khauta SPV-kluster') bestaan uit die Khauta e Nyane 50 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 44 kV-transmissielyn; Khauta-Wes 80 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; Khauta-Noord 165 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; en die Khauta-Suid 110 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-transmissielyn.

**Aansoeker en ligging:** Die voorgestelde projekte sal op die volgende plaasgedeeltes geleë wees:

Aansoeker	Kapasiteit (megawatt)	Fasiliteitgrootte (hektaar)	Plaasgedeeltes	
1	Khauta e Nyane-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan nr. 382 Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
2	Khauta-Wes-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
3	Khauta-Suid-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan nr. 382 Plaas Tafel Baai nr. 413 Gedeelte 12 van die Plaas Nooitgedacht nr. 74.
4	Khauta-Noord-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Gedeelte 0 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81 Gedeelte 1 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81.

**Omgewingsmagtiging en watergebruiklisensie-aansoek:** Kennis word hiermee gegee van die voorneme om 'n aansoek om Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) by die Departement van Bosbou, Visserye en die Omgewing (DFFE) in te dien deur 'n Omvangbepalings- en Omgewingsimpakverslagdoeningproses vir die onderstaande aktiwiteite ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (wet 107 van 1998) (NEMA) en die Omgewingsimpakassessering- (OIA) regulasies 2014 (soos gewysig). Daarbenewens, maar nie beperk nie tot, kan die voorgestelde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie vereis deur 'n watergebruiklisensie-aansoek (WULA) in te dien by die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (wet 36 van 1998) (NWA).

Die beoogde ontwikkelings sal die volgende potensieële gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge die OIA-regulasies, 2014 (soos gewysig) aan die gang sit:

- Lyskennisgewing 1 (GN R. 327), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 en 56.
- Lyskennisgewing 2 (GN R. 325), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 1, 4 en 15.
- Lyskennisgewing 3 (GN R. 324), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 en 18.

Die Aansoeker (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hierbo) is ook van voorneme om 'n WULA in te dien vir die watergebruike soos gespesifiseer in Artikel 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) en (g) van die NWA.

**Geleentheid om deel te neem:** Belangstellende en geraakte partye (B&GP's) word hiermee genooi om te registreer en/of kommentaar te lewer oor die Konsep-omvangbepalingsverslae vir die voorgestelde projekte. Die verslae sal beskikbaar wees op die webwerf (<https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>) vir 'n kommentaartydperk van 30 dae vanaf **Woensdag 17 Augustus 2022 tot Vrydag 16 September 2022**. Kommentaar oor die watergebruike ingevolge die WULA kan verskaf word gedurende 'n kommentaartydperk van 60 dae vanaf **Woensdag 17 Augustus 2022 tot Maandag 17 Oktober 2022**. Verskaf ook u naam en kontakbesonderhede (posadres sowel as voorkeurmetode van kommunikasie, bv. e-pos, SMS/Whatsapp, faks, geregistreerde pos, gewone pos, ens.), asook 'n aanduiding van enige belang wat u in die aansoek mag hê, hetsy direkte besigheid, finansiële, persoonlik of iets anders.

**VIR MEER INLIGTING, KONTAK ASSEBLIEF:**

Michael Leach

Maatskaplike fasilitering-spesialis: Enviroworks

Suite 1064, Private Sak X2, Century City, 7446, tel: 082 598 6500, faks: 086 601 7507

E-pos: michael@enviroworks.co.za.



# **APPENDIX 4: PROOF OF WRITTEN NOTIFICATION TO ORGANS OF STATE**

**List of Competent Authorities and Organs of State**

Authority / Organ of State	Contact person (Title, Name and Surname)	Tel No	e-mail	Postal address	Additional Info
<b>Competent Authority - National</b>					
National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE): Biodiversity and Conservation	Mr Seoka Lekota			473 Steve Biko and Soutpansberg Streets, Pretoria	
National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment: Case official assigned to pre-application meeting request	Mr. Jay-Jay Mpelane			473 Steve Biko and Soutpansberg Streets, Pretoria	
<b>Competent Authority - Provincial</b>					
Free State Province Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)	Grace Mkhosana			113 ST Andrews Street, Bloemfontein, 9300	
<b>Organ of State - National</b>					
Department of Water and Sanitation: Local Catchment Management Agency	Byron Fortuin				
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Mashudu Marubini				
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Serah Muo				
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Annette Geertsma				
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	Cindy Benyane				
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	Nomfundo Ntloko-Gobodo				
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE): Regional Manager	Kalipa Kewuti				
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE): Personal Assistant Regional Manager	Mamokepe Mpatane				
Eskom:Transmission (National)	John Geeringh				

Authority / Organ of State	Contact person (Title, Name and Surname)	Tel No	e-mail	Postal address	Additional Info
South African National Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	Sityhilelo Ngcatsha			111 Harrington Street, Cape Twn, 8001	Submitted via SAHRIS to SAHRA as competent authority for Section 38 of NHA. Send case ID to Jonathan Kaplan
South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)	René de Kock				
South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)					
South African National Defence Force: Head of communications	Siphiwe Dlamini, Mr			Defence Headquarters, Armscor Building, cnr Delmas Avenue and Nossob Streets, Erasmuskloof, PRETORIA	
Civil Aviation Authority (CAA)	Doris Khoza				
South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)	Dr. Adrian Tiplady			Klerfontein Farm, Carnarvon, Northern Cape, 8929	
SKA South Africa (Project Office)	Selaelo Matlhane			SKA SA, 3rd Floor, The Park, Park Road, Pinelands, 7405, South Africa	
Eskom: Distribution (Free State)	Gerrie Van Schalkwyk				
Free State Province Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Strategic Communications & Information Services	S Molapo			Private Bag x 01 Glen Building Gielie Joubert Street Glen 9360	
Free State Province Department of Public Works and Infrastructure: Communication and Media Liaison	Ms T Lekhera			Room 146, OR Tambo House Cnr St, Andrews and Markgraaf Streets Bloemfontein, 9300	
Free State Province Department of Police, Roads and Transport: Director-Corporate Communication	Me Hillary Mophethe			Perm Building 45 Charlotte Maxeke Street Bloemfontein 9300	
Free State Province Department of Police, Roads and Transport: Secratery Director-Corporate Communication	Me. Khosatsana Motlokoa			Perm Building 45 Charlotte Maxeke Street Bloemfontein 9300	

Authority / Organ of State	Contact person (Title, Name and Surname)	Tel No	e-mail	Postal address	Additional Info
Free State Agriculture	Johann van Graan				
Agriland Liaison Office	Thoko Buthelez			Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, 7th Floor, OR Tambo House, Cnr St Andrew's & Markgraaf Streets, Bloemfontein, 9301	
Free State Heritage Resources Authority (FSHRA)	Ntando PZ Mbatha			Heritage Coordinator, Department of Sport Arts Culture and Recreation, Office 204	Commenting in terms of Section 38 of NHA only
<b>Organ of State – District Municipality</b>					
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Municipal Manager	Me. Palesa Kaota			Cnr. Jan Hofmeyer and Tempest Street, WELKOM, 9460	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality	Simon Thapelo Maletle				
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health (Practitioner)	Mapuleng Masilo				
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health	Dewald Kirsten				
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental Health & Disaster Management	Mr MM Mthombeni				
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental	Mr. Yolisa Kupiso				
<b>Organ of State – Local Municipality</b>					
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Municipal Manager	Ms. Zingisa Tindleni			319 Corner Ryk Street and Stateway	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Snr. Manager Planning	Ms. Mmase January				
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Environmental Manager	Ms. Mapuleng Masilo / Mr. Dewald Kirsten				
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	Mr. Boipelo Molelekoa				
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	Mr. Johannes Griesel				

Authority / Organ of State	Contact person (Title, Name and Surname)	Tel No	e-mail	Postal address	Additional Info
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	Emmanuel Madia				
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	Ms. Morakane Mothekhe				
<b>Municipal Councillor</b>					
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Ward Councillor (41804010, FS184 - Matjhabeng, Free State) Ward 10	Sankane Jim Ramalefane				

**Proof of Written Notification sent to Organs of State and Stakeholders during the Initial Public Participation Process –  
Draft Scoping Report**

**Lizette Stenekamp**

---

**From:** Michael Leach  
**Sent:** Thursday, 18 August 2022 16:15  
**To:** Michael Leach  
**Cc:** Gerhard Schoeman; Elana Mostert  
**Subject:** Public Participation Process - Khauta SPV Cluster / Openbare Deelname Proses - Khauta SPV-kluster  
**Attachments:** Background Information Document - Khauta SPV Cluster.pdf

<b>Tracking:</b>	<b>Recipient</b>	<b>Delivery</b>	<b>Read</b>
	Michael Leach	Delivered: 2022/08/18 16:15	
	Gerhard Schoeman	Delivered: 2022/08/18 16:15	Read: 2022/08/18 16:41
		Delivered: 2022/08/18 16:15	Read: 2022/08/19 10:27



**Redacted**

Recipient

Delivery

Read



Afrikaans volg onder

English

Dear Organ of State

**PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF FOUR SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (SPV) FACILITIES (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**Purpose:** Provide comment during the Public Participation Process (PPP) for Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Processes for the above-mentioned projects.

**Why you are you receiving this notification:** You have been identified as a potential Organ of State. If you are not the responsible person from your organisation/department/institution to provide comments on the EIA Process during the PPP, please provide us with the responsible person's contact details.

**Note:** Should you require hard-copies of the reports (or in an alternative format) for commenting purposes, please respond to this e-mail with your preferred method of communication and relevant contact details/address.

The Applicants (refer to item 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the table below) are proposing the development of four (4) Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) Facilities and associated Grid Connection infrastructure on six farm portions, located approximately 6 km north-east of the town Riebeeckstad, within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality of the Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province. The proposed SPV facilities (collectively referred to as the "Khauta SPV Cluster") consist of the Khauta e Nyane 50 MW SPV Facility and associated 44 kV transmission line; Khauta West 80 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV collector transmission line; Khauta North 165 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV collector transmission line; and the Khauta South 110 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV transmission line.

**Applicant and Location:** The proposed projects will be located on the following farm portions:

Applicant	Capacity (megawatt)	Facility Size (hectares)	Farm Portions
1 Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
2 Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
3 Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Portion 9 of Farm Commandants Pan No. 382

				Farm Tafel Baai No. 413 Portion 12 of Farm Nooitgedacht No. 74.
4	Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Portion 0 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81.

**Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License Application:** Notice is hereby given of the intent to submit an application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), through undertaking a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting Process for the below-mentioned activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended). In addition, but not limited to, the proposed project may also require a Water Use License by submitting a Water Use License Application (WULA) to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA).

The intended developments shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant (refer to items 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the table above) also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

You are hereby you are informed that the Draft Scoping Report is available for public review for a period of 30 days, starting on **Thursday 18 August 2022** and ending on **Friday 16 September 2022**. The Draft Scoping Report and supporting information can be accessed on our website, at the following link: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Comments on the Water Uses in terms of the WULA can be provided during a 60-day comment period from **Thursday 18 August 2022** to **Monday, 17 October 2022**. Also provide your name and contact details (postal address as well as preferred method of communication, e.g., email, text/Whatsapp, fax, registered post, normal post, etc.), as well as an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest you may have in the application.

Please submit your comments or registration in writing to Enviroworks at the details provided below.

The social facilitation specialist for the project is Michael Leach and he can be contacted on the following details:

<b>Tel:</b>	082 598 6500
<b>Fax:</b>	086 719 7191
<b>Email:</b>	michael@enviroworks.co.za
<b>Postal Address:</b>	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446
<b>Physical Address:</b>	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City

#### Afrikaans

**VOORGESTELDE ONTWIKKELING VAN VIER SONKRAG- FOTOVOLTAÏESE (SPV) FASILITEITE (KHAUTA SPV-KLUSTER) EN GEPAARDGAANDE NETWERKVERBINDINGS NABY RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG- PLAASLIKE MUNISIPALITEIT, VRYSTAATPROVINSIE**

**Ten opsigte van:** Verskaf kommentaar tydens die Openbare Deelnemingsproses (PPP) vir Omgewingsimpakbepaling (EIA)-prosesse vir bogenoemde projekte.

**Hoekom jy hierdie kennisgewing ontvang:** Jy is geïdentifiseer as 'n potensieële Staatsorgaan. Indien jy nie die verantwoordelike persoon van jou organisasie/departement/instansie is om kommentaar oor die EIA-proses tydens die PPP te lewer nie, verskaf asseblief die verantwoordelike persoon se kontakbesonderhede aan ons.

**Let wel:** Indien jy hardekopieë van die verslae (of in 'n alternatiewe formaat) vir kommentaardoeleindes benodig, reageer asseblief op hierdie e-pos met jou voorkeurmetode van kommunikasie en relevante kontakbesonderhede/adres.

Die Aansoekers (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hieronder) stel die ontwikkeling voor van vier (4) sonkrag- fotovoltaïese (SPV) fasiliteite en gepaardgaande netwerkverbindingsinfrastruktuur op ses plaasgedeeltes, geleë ongeveer 6 km noordoos van die dorp Riebeeckstad, binne die Matjhabeng- plaaslike munisipaliteit van die Lejweleputswa-distriksmunisipaliteit, Vrystaatprovinsie. Die voorgestelde SPV-fasiliteite (gesamentlik na verwys as die 'Khauta SPV-kluster') bestaan uit die Khauta e Nyane 50 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 44 kV-transmissielyn; Khauta-Wes 80 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; Khauta-Noord 165 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; en die Khauta-Suid 110 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-transmissielyn.

**Aansoeker en ligging:** Die voorgestelde projekte sal op die volgende plaasgedeeltes geleë wees:

Aansoeker	Kapasiteit (megawatt)	Fasiliteitgrootte (hektar)	Plaasgedeeltes	
1	Khauta e Nyane-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan n 382 Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
2	Khauta-Wes-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
3	Khauta-Suid-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan n 382 Plaas Tafel Baai nr. 413 Gedeelte 12 van die Plaas Nootgedacht nr. 74.
4	Khauta-Noord-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Gedeelte 0 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81 Gedeelte 1 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81.

**Omgewingsmagtiging en watergebruiklisensie-aansoek:** Kennis word hiermee gegee van die voorneme om 'n aansoek om Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) by die Departement van Bosbou, Visserye en die Omgewing (DFFE) in te dien deur 'n Omvangbepalings- en Omgewingsimpakverslagdoeningproses vir die onderstaande aktiwiteite ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (wet 107 van 1998) (NEMA) en die Omgewingsimpakassessering- (OIA) regulasies 2014 (soos gewysig). Daarbenewens, maar nie beperk nie tot, kan die voorgestelde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie vereis deur 'n watergebruiklisensie-aansoek (WULA) in te dien by die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (wet 36 van 1998) (NWA).

Die beoogde ontwikkelings sal die volgende potensieële gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge die OIA-regulasies, 2014 (soos gewysig) aan die gang sit:

- Lyskennisgewing 1 (GN R. 327), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 en 56.
- Lyskennisgewing 2 (GN R. 325), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 1, 4 en 15.
- Lyskennisgewing 3 (GN R. 324), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 en 18.

Die Aansoeker (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hierbo) is ook van voorneme om 'n WULA in te dien vir die watergebruik soos gespesifiseer in Artikel 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) en (g) van die NWA.

**Geleentheid om deel te neem:** Belangstellende en geraakte partye (I&APs) word hiermee genooi om te registreer en/of kommentaar te lewer oor die Konsep-omvangbepalingsverslae vir die voorgestelde projekte. Die Konsep-omvangbepalingsverslae en ondersteunende inligting kan op ons webwerf verkry word, by die volgende skakel: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Die verslae sal beskikbaar wees op vir 'n kommentaartydperk van 30 dae vanaf **Donderdag 18 Augustus 2022 tot Vrydag 16 September 2022**. Kommentaar oor die watergebruike ingevolge die WULA kan verskaf word gedurende 'n kommentaartydperk van 60 dae vanaf **Donderdag 18 Augustus 2022 tot Maandag 17 Oktober 2022**. Verskaf ook u naam en kontakbesonderhede (posadres sowel as voorkeurmetode van kommunikasie, bv. e-pos, SMS/Whatsapp, faks, geregistreeerde pos, gewone pos, ens.), asook 'n aanduiding van enige belang wat u in die aansoek mag hê, hetsy direkte besigheid, finansieel, persoonlik of iets anders.

Dien asseblief u kommentaar of registrasie skriftelik by Enviroworks in by die besonderhede hieronder verskaf.

Die maatskaplike fasiliteringspesialis vir die projek is Michael Leach en hy kan gekontak word oor die volgende besonderhede:

<b>Tel:</b>	082 598 6500
<b>Faks:</b>	086 719 7191
<b>E-pos:</b>	michael@enviroworks.co.za
<b>Pos Adres:</b>	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446
<b>Fisiese adres:</b>	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
Michael

**Michael Leach**  
BSc Conservation Ecology (SU) | IAIAsa Reg: 6051, IAP2 | EAPASA Reg. No.: 2021/3872  
**Social, Ecological & Environmental Specialist**  
**C** +27 (0)82 438 9744  
**E** michael@enviroworks.co.za



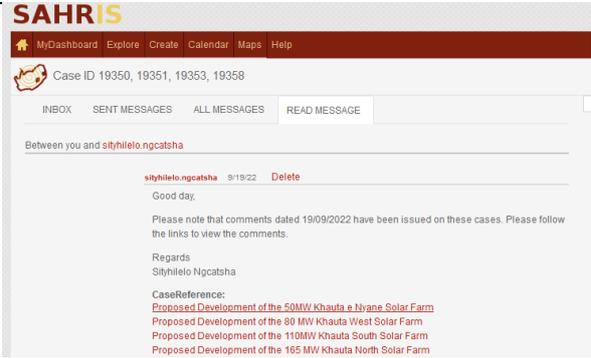

[www.enviroworks.co.za](http://www.enviroworks.co.za)  
**BRANCHES:** Bloemfontein, Johannesburg, Cape Town, Uptington, George, Springbok



Rate out service. Visit our website today

*This message is confidential and may be read, copied and used only by the intended recipient(s) named above. If you are not an intended recipient, please let us know by return e-mail. Please then delete the message and do not disclose its contents to any person. This message in no way reflects the beliefs, ideals or opinions of SHE Group.*

**Proof of delivery: Proof of Written Notification sent to Organs of State and Stakeholders during the Initial Public Participation Process – Draft Scoping Report**

Authority / Organ of State	Contact person (Title, Name and Surname)	
<b>Competent Authority - National</b>		
National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE): Biodiversity and Conservation	Mr Seoka Lekota	
National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment: Case official assigned to pre-application meeting request	Mr. Jay-Jay Mpelane	
<b>Competent Authority - Provincial</b>		
Free State Province Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)	Grace Mkhosana	
<b>Organ of State - National</b>		
Department of Water and Sanitation: Local Catchment Management Agency	Byron Fortuin	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Mashudu Marubini	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Serah Muo	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Annette Geertsma	
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	Cindy Benyane	
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	Nomfundo Ntloko-Gobodo	
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE): Regional Manager	Kalipa Kewuti	
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE): Personal Assistant Regional Manager	Mamokepe Mpatane	
Eskom: Transmission (National)	John Geeringh	
South African National Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)		
South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)	René de Kock	
South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)		
Civil Aviation Authority (CAA)	Doris Khoza	
South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)	Dr. Adrian Tiplady	
SKA South Africa (Project Office)	Selaelo Matlhane	

<b>Organ of State – Provincial</b>		
Eskom: Distribution (Free State)	Gerrie Van Schalkwyk	
Free State Province Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Strategic Communications & Information Services	S Molapo	
Free State Province Department of Public Works and Infrastructure: Communication and Media Liaison	Ms T Lekhera	
Free State Province Department of Police, Roads and Transport: Director-Corporate Communication	Me Hillary Mophethe	
Free State Province Department of Police, Roads and Transport: Secretary Director-Corporate Communication	Me. Khosatsana Motlokoa	
Free State Agriculture	Johann van Graan	Will be notified during the EIA Phase
Agriland Liaison Office	Thoko Buthelez	
Free State Heritage Resources Authority (FSHRA)	Ntando PZ Mbatha	
<b>Organ of State – District Municipality</b>		
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Municipal Manager	Me. Palesa Kaota	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality	Simon Thapelo Malete	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health (Practitioner)	Mapuleng Masilo	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health	Dewald Kirsten	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental Health & Disaster Management	Mr MM Mthombeni	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental	Mr. Yolisa Kupiso	
<b>Organ of State – Local Municipality</b>		
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Municipal Manager	Ms. Zingisa Tindleni	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Snr. Manager Planning	Ms. Mmase January	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	Mr. Boipelo Molelekoa	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	Mr. Johannes Griesel	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	Emmanuel Madia	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	Ms. Morakane Mothekhe	
<b>Municipal Councillor</b>		
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Ward Councillor (41804010, FS184 - Matjhabeng, Free State) Ward 10	Sankane Ramalefane Jim	Will be contacted in the EIA phase.

**Proof of Written Notification sent to Organs of State and Stakeholders during the Second Public Participation Process – Draft Scoping Report**

RE: Public Participation Process - Khauta SPV Cluster / Openbare Deelname Proses - Khauta SPV-kluster



Michael Leach

Reply Reply All Forward

Tue 2022/10/11 17:07

**Redacted**

Khauta Solar PV\_Background Information Document.pdf  
1 MB

Afrikaans volg onder

English

Dear Organ of State

**RE: PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF FOUR SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (SPV) FACILITIES (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

This email serves to notify you that the amended Scoping Reports, following an initial Public Participation Process, are available for public review. The Scoping Reports have been updated following the comments received during the initial Public Participation Process.

The Scoping Reports and their Appendixes are available for public review for a period of 30 days, starting on Wednesday, 12 October 2022 and ending on Friday 11 November 2022. The Draft Scoping Report and supporting information can be accessed on our website, at the following link: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

**Proof of delivery: Proof of Written Notification sent to Organs of State and Stakeholders during the Second Public Participation Process****– Draft Scoping Report**

<b>Authority / Organ of State</b>	<b>Contact person (Title, Name and Surname)</b>	<b>Proof of Delivery</b>
<b>Competent Authority - National</b>		
National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment: Case official assigned to pre-application meeting request	Mr. Jay-Jay Mpelane	
<b>Competent Authority - Provincial</b>		
Free State Province Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)	Grace Mkhosana	
<b>Organ of State - National</b>		
Department of Water and Sanitation: Local Catchment Management Agency	Byron Fortuin	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Mashudu Marubini	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Serah Muo	
National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)	Annette Geertsma	
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	Cindy Benyane	
Department of Agriculture, Land reform and rural development: Land Claims Commission	Nomfundo Ntloko-Gobodo	
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE): Regional Manager	Kalipa Kewuti & Mamokepe Mpatane	
Eskom: Transmission (National & Free State)	John Geeringh & Gerrie Van Schalkwyk	
South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)	René de Kock	
Civil Aviation Authority (CAA)	Doris Khoza	
South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)	Dr. Adrian Tiplady	
SKA South Africa (Project Office)	Selaelo Matlhane	
<b>Organ of State – Provincial</b>		
Free State Province Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Strategic Communications & Information Services	S Molapo	
Free State Province Department of Public Works and Infrastructure: Communication and Media Liaison	Ms T Lekhera	
Free State Province Department of Police, Roads and Transport: Director-Corporate Communication	Me Hillary Mophethe & Me. Khosatsana Motlokoa	
Free State Agriculture	Johann van Graan	Will be notified during the EIA Phase
AgriLand Liaison Office	Thoko Buthelez	
Free State Heritage Resources Authority (FSHRA)	Ntando PZ Mbatha	
<b>Organ of State – District Municipality</b>		
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Municipal Manager	Me. Palesa Kaota	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality	Simon Thapelo Maletle	

Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health (Practitioner)	Mapuleng Masilo	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Environmental Health	Dewald Kirsten	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental Health & Disaster Management	Mr MM Mthombeni	
Lejweleputswa District Municipality - Manager Environmental	Mr. Yolisa Kupiso	
<b>Organ of State – Local Municipality</b>		
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Municipal Manager	Ms. Zingisa Tindleni	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Snr. Manager Planning	Ms. Mmase January	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	Mr. Boipelo Molelekoa	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Town Planning	Mr. Johannes Griesel	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	Emmanuel Madia	
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Planning and Human Settlement	Ms. Morakane Mothekhe	
<b>Municipal Councillor</b>		
Matjhabeng Local Municipality - Ward Councillor (41804010, FS184 - Matjhabeng, Free State) Ward 10	Sankane Ramalefane Jim	Will be contacted in the EIA phase.

**Proof of Written Notification sent to Organs of State and Stakeholders of the Acceptance of the Final Scoping Report**

Notification of Acceptance of Three Scoping Reports for the Khauta Solar Photovoltaic Facility Cluster

Michael Leach 
 Reply Reply All Forward

Redacted

Mon 2023/01/23 13:06

01 Acceptance of SR-2221\_JM\_Signed.pdf 389 KB  
 01 Acceptance of SR-2220\_JM\_Signed.pdf 388 KB  
 01 Acceptance of SR-2219\_JM\_Signed.pdf 407 KB

Dear Organ Organs of State and Interested & Affected Parties

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORTS FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THREE (3) SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITIES, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE - 14/12/16/3/3/2/2221, 14/12/16/3/3/2/2220 & 14/12/16/3/3/2/2219**

This serves to inform you that the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) accepted, on 11 January 2023, the Final Scoping Reports for three (3) proposed solar photovoltaic facilities, listed below:

- 165MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 0 o the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 and Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81, Khauta North Solar PV Facility – DFFE Ref. 14/12/16/3/3/2/2221
- 110MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382, Farm Tafel Baai No. 413 and Portion 12 of the Farm Nooitgedacht No.74, Khauta South Solar PV Facility – DFFE Ref. 14/12/16/3/3/2/2220
- 80MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81, Khauta West Solar PV Facility – DFFE Ref. - 14/12/16/3/3/2/2219

The Acceptance Letters of the Scoping Reports are attached. Alternatively, the Acceptance Letters can be accessed on Enviroworks’ website at: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Please note, that each of the abovementioned developments will still be required to undergo a Environmental Impact Assessment process as part of the application process for Environmental Authorisation.

Notification of Acceptance of the Scoping Report for the 50MW Khauta e Nyane Solar Photovoltaic Facility

Michael Leach 
 Reply Reply All Forward

Redacted

Fri 2023/02/03 13:47

Khauta e Nyane (50MW)\_Scoping Report Acceptance (2218).pdf 406 KB

Dear Organs of State and Interested & Affected Parties

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA E NYANE 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE - 14/12/16/3/3/2/2218**

This serves to inform you that the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) accepted, on 11 January 2023, the Final Scoping Report for the Khauta e Nyane 50MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 and Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81, Riebeeckstad, near Welkom, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province. The Khauta e Nyane 50MW Solar PV Facility forms part of the proposed Khauta Solar PV Cluster.

The Acceptance Letter of the Scoping Report is attached. Alternatively, the Acceptance Letter can be accessed on Enviroworks’ website at: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Please note, that the abovementioned development will still be required to undergo an Environmental Impact Assessment process as part of the application process for Environmental Authorisation.

Should you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
Michael

**Delivery Receipts can be provided upon request.**

# **APPENDIX 5: PROOF OF WRITTEN NOTIFICATION TO LAND OWNERS, ADJACENT LAND OWNERS AND OTHER I&APS**

**PROOF OF RECEIPT: BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT**

PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS DEVELOPMENT,  
 RIEBECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE

**Confirmation of Receipt of Background Information Document**

Date	Name & Surname	Organisation/Farm Name	Contact Number	Email Address	Signature
17/08.	<b>Redacted</b>	handowner	<b>Redacted</b>	Farm Hartplaats No. 194	
17/08	<b>Redacted</b>	handowner.	<b>Redacted</b>	Farm Dankbaarheid No. 244	



Written Notification Sent to Interested and Affected Parties – Initial Public Participation Process – Draft Scoping Report

**Lizette Stenekamp**

---

**From:** Michael Leach  
**Sent:** Thursday, 18 August 2022 15:50  
**To:** Michael Leach  
**Cc:** Gerhard Schoeman; Elana Mostert  
**Subject:** Public Participation Process - Khauta SPV Cluster / Openbare Deelname Proses - Khauta SPV-kluster'  
**Attachments:** Background Information Document - Khauta SPV Cluster.pdf

**Tracking:**

Recipient	Delivery	Read
<b>Redacted</b>	Delivered: 2022/08/18 15:50	
	Delivered: 2022/08/18 15:50	Read: 2022/08/18 15:51
	Delivered: 2022/08/18 15:50	Read: 2022/08/19 10:28

[Afrikaans volg onder](#)

[English](#)

Dear Interested and Affected Party

**RE: PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF FOUR SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (SPV) FACILITIES (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**Purpose:** Provide comment during the Public Participation Process (PPP) for Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Processes for the above-mentioned projects.

**Why you are you receiving this notification:** You have been identified as a likely participant in this process and we would like to invite you to comment hereto. This would ensure that you remain cognizant of all procedural-related milestones, reports and have the opportunity to comment on the proposed project.

**Note:** Please send us your contact details and preferred method of communication to the contact details listed at the end of this notification

The Applicants (refer to item 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the table below) are proposing the development of four (4) Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) Facilities and associated Grid Connection infrastructure on six farm portions, located approximately 6 km north-east of the town Riebeeckstad, within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality of the Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province. The proposed SPV facilities (collectively referred to as the “Khauta SPV Cluster”) consist of the Khauta e Nyane 50 MW SPV Facility and associated 44 kV transmission line; Khauta West 80 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV collector transmission line; Khauta North 165 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV collector transmission line; and the Khauta South 110 MW SPV Facility and associated 132 kV transmission line.

**Applicant and Location:** The proposed projects will be located on the following farm portions:

Applicant	Capacity (megawatt)	Facility Size (hectares)	Farm Portions
1 Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
2 Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81
3 Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Portion 9 of Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 Farm Tafel Baai No. 413 Portion 12 of Farm Nooitgedacht No. 74.
4 Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Portion 0 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81.

**Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License Application:** Notice is hereby given of the intent to submit an application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), through undertaking a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting Process for the below-mentioned activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended). In addition, but not limited to, the proposed project may also require a Water Use License by submitting a Water Use License Application (WULA) to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA).

The intended developments shall trigger the following potential listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended):

- Listing Notice 1 (GN R. 327), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 and 56.
- Listing Notice 2 (GN R. 325), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 1, 4 and 15.
- Listing Notice 3 (GN R. 324), as amended by GN R. 517, 2022: Activities 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 and 18.

The Applicant (refer to items 1, 2, 3 and 4 in the table above) also intends to submit a WULA for the water uses as specified in Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) and (g) of the NWA.

You are hereby you are informed that the Draft Scoping Report is available for public review for a period of 30 days, starting on **Thursday 18 August 2022** and ending on **Friday 16 September 2022**. The Draft Scoping Report and supporting information can be accessed on our website, at the following link: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Comments on the Water Uses in terms of the WULA can be provided during a 60-day comment period from **Thursday 18 August 2022** to **Monday, 17 October 2022**. Also provide your name and contact details (postal address as well as preferred method of communication, e.g., email, text/Whatsapp, fax, registered post, normal post, etc.), as well as an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest you may have in the application.

Please submit your comments or registration in writing to Enviroworks at the details provided below.

The social facilitation specialist for the project is Michael Leach and he can be contacted on the following details:

<b>Tel:</b>	082 598 6500
<b>Fax:</b>	086 719 7191
<b>Email:</b>	michael@enviroworks.co.za
<b>Postal Address:</b>	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446
<b>Physical Address:</b>	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City

### Afrikaans

Geagte Belangstellende en Geaffekteerde Party

**VOORGESTELDE ONTWIKKELING VAN VIER SONKRAG- FOTOVOLTAÏESE (SPV) FASILITEITE (KHAUTA SPV-KLUSTER) EN GEPAARDGAANDE NETWERKVERBINDINGS NABY RIEBEEKSTAD, MATJHABENG- PLAASLIKE MUNISIPALITEIT, VRYSTAATPROVINSIE**

**Ten opsigte van:** Verskaf kommentaar tydens die Openbare Deelnameproses (PPP) vir Omgewingsimpakbepaling (EIA)-prosesse vir bogenoemde projekte.

**Hoekom jy hierdie kennisgewing ontvang:** Jy is geïdentifiseer as 'n waarsynlike deelnemer aan hierdie proses en ons wil jou graag nooi om hierop kommentaar te lewer. Dit sal verseker dat jy bewus bly van alle prosedure-verbante mylpale, verslae en die geleentheid kry om kommentaar te lewer op die voorgestelde projek.

**Let wel:** Stuur asseblief vir ons jou kontakbesonderhede en voorkeurmetode van kommunikasie na die kontakbesonderhede wat aan die einde van hierdie kennisgewing gelys word.

Die Aansoekers (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hieronder) stel die ontwikkeling voor van vier (4) sonkrag- fotovoltaïese (SPV) fasiliteite en gepaardgaande netwerkverbindingsinfrastruktuur op ses plaasgedeeltes, geleë ongeveer 6 km noordoos van die dorp Riebeeckstad, binne die Matjhabeng- plaaslike munisipaliteit van die Lejweleputswa-distriksmunisipaliteit, Vrystaatprovinsie. Die voorgestelde SPV-fasiliteite (gesamentlik na verwys as die 'Khauta SPV-kluster') bestaan uit die Khauta e Nyane 50 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 44 kV-transmissielyn; Khauta-Wes 80 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; Khauta-Noord 165 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-versameltransmissielyn; en die Khauta-Suid 110 MW SPV-fasiliteit en gepaardgaande 132 kV-transmissielyn.

**Aansoeker en ligging:** Die voorgestelde projekte sal op die volgende plaasgedeeltes geleë wees:

Aansoeker		Kapasiteit (megawatt)	Fasiliteitgrootte (hektaar)	Plaasgedeeltes
1	Khauta e Nyane-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	50 MW	± 87 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan nr. : Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
2	Khauta-Wes-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	80 MW	± 101 ha	Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81
3	Khauta-Suid-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	110 MW	± 168 ha	Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Commandants Pan nr. : Plaas Tafel Baai nr. 413

				Gedeelte 12 van die Plaas Nooitgedacht nr. 74.
4	Khauta-Noord-sonkrag-PV-fasiliteit RF (Pty) Ltd	165 MW	± 273 ha	Gedeelte 0 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81 Gedeelte 1 van die Plaas Kopje Alleen nr. 81.

**Omgewingsmagtiging en watergebruiklisensie-aansoek:** Kennis word hiermee gegee van die voorneme om 'n aansoek om Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) by die Departement van Bosbou, Visserye en die Omgewing (DFFE) in te dien deur 'n Omvangbepalings- en Omgewingsimpakverslagdoeningproses vir die onderstaande aktiwiteite ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (wet 107 van 1998) (NEMA) en die Omgewingsimpakassessering- (OIA) regulasies 2014 (soos gewysig). Daarbenewens, maar nie beperk nie tot, kan die voorgestelde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie vereis deur 'n watergebruiklisensie-aansoek (WULA) in te dien by die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (wet 36 van 1998) (NWA).

Die beoogde ontwikkelings sal die volgende potensieële gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge die OIA-regulasies, 2014 (soos gewysig) aan die gang sit:

- Lyskennisgewing 1 (GN R. 327), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 11, 12, 19, 24, 28 en 56.
- Lyskennisgewing 2 (GN R. 325), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 1, 4 en 15.
- Lyskennisgewing 3 (GN R. 324), soos gewysig deur GN R. 517, 2022: Aktiwiteite 2, 4, 10, 12, 14 en 18.

Die Aansoeker (verwys na items 1, 2, 3 en 4 in die tabel hierbo) is ook van voorneme om 'n WULA in te dien vir die watergebruike soos gespesifiseer in Artikel 21 (a), (b), (c), (i) en (g) van die NWA.

**Geleentheid om deel te neem:** Belangstellende en geraakte partye (I&APs) word hiermee genooi om te registreer en/of kommentaar te lewer oor die Konsep-omvangbepalingsverslae vir die voorgestelde projekte. Die Konsep-omvangbepalingsverslae en ondersteunende inligting kan op ons webwerf verkry word, by die volgende skakel: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Die verslae sal beskikbaar wees op vir 'n kommentaartydperk van 30 dae vanaf **Donderdag 18 Augustus 2022 tot Vrydag 16 September 2022**. Kommentaar oor die watergebruike ingevolge die WULA kan verskaf word gedurende 'n kommentaartydperk van 60 dae vanaf **Donderdag 18 Augustus 2022 tot Maandag 17 Oktober 2022**. Verskaf ook u naam en kontakbesonderhede (posadres sowel as voorkeurmetode van kommunikasie, bv. e-pos, SMS/Whatsapp, faks, geregistreerde pos, gewone pos, ens.), asook 'n aanduiding van enige belang wat u in die aansoek mag hê, hetsy direkte besigheid, finansiële, persoonlik of iets anders.

Dien asseblief u kommentaar of registrasie skriftelik by Enviroworks in by die besonderhede hieronder verskaf.

Die maatskaplike fasiliteringspesialis vir die projek is Michael Leach en hy kan gekontak word oor die volgende besonderhede:

<b>Tel:</b>	082 598 6500
<b>Faks:</b>	086 719 7191
<b>E-pos:</b>	michael@enviroworks.co.za
<b>Pos Adres:</b>	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446
<b>Fisiese adres:</b>	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
Michael

**Michael Leach**  
BSc Conservation Ecology (SU) | IAIAsa Reg: 6051, IAP2 | EAPASA Reg. No.: 2021/3872  
Social, Ecological & Environmental Specialist  
C +27 (0)82 438 9744  
E michael@enviroworks.co.za

www.enviroworks.co.za  
BRANCHES: Bloemfontein, Johannesburg, Cape Town, Uptington, George, Springbok

**enviroworks**  
Today's Impact | Tomorrow's Legacy

Part of the  
**SHE**  
GROUP

Rate out service. Visit our website today

*This message is confidential and may be read, copied and used only by the intended recipient(s) named above. If you are not an intended recipient, please let us know by return e-mail. Please then delete the message and do not disclose its contents to any person. This message in no way reflects the beliefs, ideals or opinions of SHE Group.*

**INITIAL PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT**

<b>Notification: Proof of Delivery to Land owners, Adjacent Land Owners and I&amp;APs</b>	<b>Proof of Delivery</b>
<b>Redacted</b>	

Farmers Watch Group Section Leader



<b>Redacted</b>	

## Proof of Written Notification sent to Interested and Affected Parties during the Second Public Participation Process – Draft Scoping Report

RE: Public Participation Process - Khauta SPV Cluster / Openbare Deelname Proses - Khauta SPV-kluster'



Michael Leach  
To: Michael Leach

Reply Reply All Forward

Tue 2022/10/11 17:07

[Redacted]

**Redacted**

Khauta Solar PV\_Background Information Document.pdf  
1 MB

Afrikaans volg onder

English

Dear Interested and Affected Party

**RE: PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF FOUR SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (SPV) FACILITIES (KHAUTA SPV CLUSTER) AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

This email serves to notify you that the amended Scoping Reports, following an initial Public Participation Process, are available for public review. The Scoping Reports have been updated following the comments received during the initial Public Participation Process.

The Scoping Reports and their Appendixes are available for public review for a period of 30 days, starting on Wednesday, 12 October 2022 and ending on Friday 11 November 2022. The Draft Scoping Report and supporting information can be accessed on our website, at the following link: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

**Proof of delivery: Proof of Written Notification sent to Interested and Affected Parties during the Second Public Participation Process – Draft Scoping Report**

<b>Notification: Proof of Delivery to Land owners, Adjacent Land Owners and I&amp;APs</b>	<b>Proof of Delivery</b>
<b>Redacted</b>	

**Proof of Written Notification sent to Interested and Affected Parties of the Acceptance of the Final Scoping Report**

Notification of Acceptance of Three Scoping Reports for the Khauta Solar Photovoltaic Facility Cluster

Michael Leach  
 To: Michael Leach  
 Cc: Elana Mostert; Michelle Boshoff  
 Bcc: [Redacted]

Mon 2023/01/23 13:06

01 Acceptance of SR-2221\_JM\_Signed.pdf 389 KB  
 01 Acceptance of SR-2220\_JM\_Signed.pdf 388 KB  
 01 Acceptance of SR-2219\_JM\_Signed.pdf 407 KB

Dear Organ Organs of State and Interested & Affected Parties

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORTS FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THREE (3) SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITIES, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE - 14/12/16/3/3/2/2221, 14/12/16/3/3/2/2220 & 14/12/16/3/3/2/2219**

This serves to inform you that the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) accepted, on 11 January 2023, the Final Scoping Reports for three (3) proposed solar photovoltaic facilities, listed below:

- 165MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 0 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81 and Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81, Khauta North Solar PV Facility – DFFE Ref. 14/12/16/3/3/2/2221
- 110MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382, Farm Tafel Bai No. 413 and Portion 12 of the Farm Nootgedacht No.74, Khauta South Solar PV Facility – DFFE Ref. 14/12/16/3/3/2/2220
- 80MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81, Khauta West Solar PV Facility – DFFE Ref. - 14/12/16/3/3/2/2219

The Acceptance Letters of the Scoping Reports are attached. Alternatively, the Acceptance Letters can be accessed on Enviroworks' website at: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Please note, that each of the abovementioned developments will still be required to undergo a Environmental Impact Assessment process as part of the application process for Environmental Authorisation.

Notification of Acceptance of the Scoping Report for the 50MW Khauta e Nyane Solar Photovoltaic Facility

Michael Leach  
 To: Michael Leach  
 Cc: Elana Mostert; Michelle Boshoff  
 Bcc: [Redacted]

Fri 2023/02/03 13:47

Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility 406 KB

Dear Organ of State and Interested & Affected Parties

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA E NYANE 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE - 14/12/16/3/3/2/2218**

This serves to inform you that the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) accepted, on 11 January 2023, the Final Scoping Report for the Khauta e Nyane 50MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 and Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Alleen No. 81, Riebeeckstad, near Welkom, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province. The Khauta e Nyane 50MW Solar PV Facility forms part of the proposed Khauta Solar PV Cluster.

The Acceptance Letter of the Scoping Report is attached. Alternatively, the Acceptance Letter can be accessed on Enviroworks' website at: <https://enviroworks.co.za/p15/projects/public-participation.html>

Please note, that the abovementioned development will still be required to undergo an Environmental Impact Assessment process as part of the application process for Environmental Authorisation.

Should you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
Michael

**Delivery Receipts can be provided upon request.**

## **APPENDIX 6: MINUTES OF MEETINGS & PRESENTATIONS**

APPENDIX 1(d)

PRE-APPLICATION MEETING AGENDA #4

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE 165MW KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE (DFFE)

APPENDIX 2(d)

LOCALITY MAP

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE 165MW KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE (DFFE)

**Motivation**

A Pre-Application meeting is requested in order to confirm the Specialist Studies to be undertaken, the NEMA Listed Activities being applied for, the Competent Authority to consider the applications, as well as the proposed methodology for the Environmental Authorisation Processes. This is to avoid potential delays and ensure that the Basic Assessment process and Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process is completed within the legislated timeframes.

I request that this meeting please be conducted via Microsoft Teams.

**Proposed Agenda**

- Introductions
- Project Background Information
  - Project Location
  - Project Description
  - Applicable Legislation
  - Project Processes
  - Specialist Studies
  - Potential Impacts
  - Public Participation Process
  - Envisioned Timeline
    - Confirm legislated timeframes
  - Potential Red Flags
- Discuss any other questions and/or issues raised.

PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS DEVELOPMENT, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE



Locality map

Legend:

- Town
- Roads
  - R
  - S
- Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd 165 MW\_DE WET FARM

Google Satellite

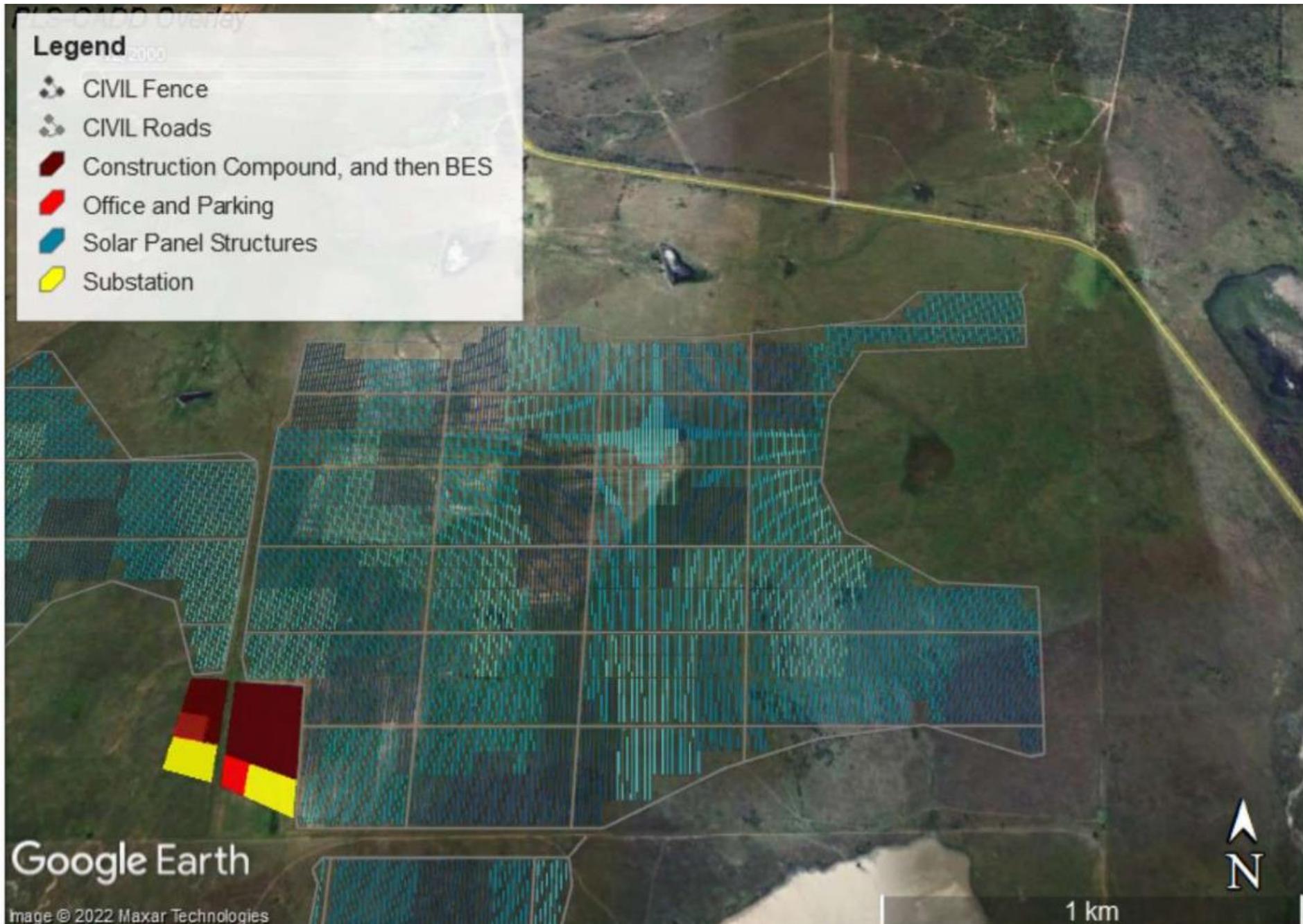
June 2022  
Scale 1: 50 000

Prepared by:



Prepared for:





## **APPENDIX 7: COMMENTS & RESPONSE REPORT**

## COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT REPORTS

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF THE APPLICATION

Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
1.	DFFE Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Coordination, Strategic Planning and Support	Lydia Kutu		
<b>Comments Received: 23/08/2022</b>	<p>Dear Sir/Madam</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE NEW APPLICATION FORM AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p> <p>The Department confirms having received the Application Form and Draft Scoping Report for Environmental Authorisation for the abovementioned project on 19 August 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Kindly note that your application for Environmental Authorisation falls within the ambit of an application applied for in terms of Part 3 of Chapter 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended. You are therefore referred to Regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended.</p> <p>Please take note of Regulation 40(3) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, which states that potential Interested &amp; Affected Parties, including the Competent Authority, may be provided with an opportunity to comment on reports and plans contemplated in Regulation 40(1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, prior to the submission of an application but must be provided an opportunity to comment on such reports once an application has been submitted to the Competent Authority.</p> <p>Note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the time-frames prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted by the Department in terms of Regulation 3(7) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p>			

	<p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Coordination, Strategic Planning and Support</p> <p>To God be the Glory!!!</p>
<p><b>Comments Received: 23/08/2022</b></p>	<p>Dear Sir/Madam</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE NEW APPLICATION FORM AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p> <p>The Department confirms having received the Application Form and Draft Scoping Report for Environmental Authorisation for the abovementioned project on 19 August 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Kindly note that your application for Environmental Authorisation falls within the ambit of an application applied for in terms of Part 3 of Chapter 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended. You are therefore referred to Regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended.</p> <p>Please take note of Regulation 40(3) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, which states that potential Interested &amp; Affected Parties, including the Competent Authority, may be provided with an opportunity to comment on reports and plans contemplated in Regulation 40(1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, prior to the submission of an application but must be provided an opportunity to comment on such reports once an application has been submitted to the Competent Authority.</p>

	<p>Note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the time-frames prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted by the Department in terms of Regulation 3(7) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Coordination, Strategic Planning and Support</p> <p>To God be the Glory!!!</p>
<p><b>Comments Received: 23/08/2022</b></p>	<p>Dear Sir/Madam</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE NEW APPLICATION FORM AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p> <p>The Department confirms having received the Application Form and Draft Scoping Report for Environmental Authorisation for the abovementioned project on 19 August 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Kindly note that your application for Environmental Authorisation falls within the ambit of an application applied for in terms of Part 3 of Chapter 4 of the EIA</p>

	<p>Regulations, 2014, as amended. You are therefore referred to Regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended.</p> <p>Please take note of Regulation 40(3) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, which states that potential Interested &amp; Affected Parties, including the Competent Authority, may be provided with an opportunity to comment on reports and plans contemplated in Regulation 40(1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, prior to the submission of an application but must be provided an opportunity to comment on such reports once an application has been submitted to the Competent Authority.</p> <p>Note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the time-frames prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted by the Department in terms of Regulation 3(7) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Coordination, Strategic Planning and Support</p> <p>To God be the Glory!!!</p>
<p><b>Comments Received: 23/08/2022</b></p>	<p>Dear Sir/Madam</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE NEW APPLICATION FORM AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE</p>

ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE.

The Department confirms having received the Application Form and Draft Scoping Report for Environmental Authorisation for the abovementioned project on 19 August 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.

Kindly note that your application for Environmental Authorisation falls within the ambit of an application applied for in terms of Part 3 of Chapter 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended. You are therefore referred to Regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended.

Please take note of Regulation 40(3) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, which states that potential Interested & Affected Parties, including the Competent Authority, may be provided with an opportunity to comment on reports and plans contemplated in Regulation 40(1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, prior to the submission of an application but must be provided an opportunity to comment on such reports once an application has been submitted to the Competent Authority.

Note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the time-frames prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted by the Department in terms of Regulation 3(7) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.

Kind Regards,  
Lydia Kutu

	Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Coordination, Strategic Planning and Support  To God be the Glory!!!
--	--

COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP - DRAFT SCOPING REPORT				
Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
2.	DFFE: Directorate: Biodiversity and Conservation	Ms Mmatlala Rabothata		
<b>Comments Received: 01/09/2022</b>	Dear Sir/Madam  DFFE Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation hereby acknowledge receipt of the invitation to review and comment on the project mentioned on the subject line. Kindly note that the project has been allocated to Mrs Rabothata ( copied on this email).  Please note: All Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries will be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at Email: BCAdmin@environment.gov.za for attention of Mr Seoka Lekota			
<b>Comments Received: 21/09/2022</b>	Dear Ms. Mostert  Please receive the attached comments from Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation for your attention and implementation.  Trust that you find all in order.  <u><b>Attached Documents:</b></u>			



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Pretoria, 0002 Tel: +27 12 399 9000, Fax: + 27 86 825 1042

**Reference:** Khauta e Nyane PV Facility

**Enquiries:** Ms M Rabothata

**Telephone:** (012) 399 9174 **E-mail:** [MRabothata@environment.gov.za](mailto:MRabothata@environment.gov.za)

Ms. Elana Mostert  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
CENTURY CITY  
7446

Telephone Number: (+ 27) 82 598 6500

Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER E-MAIL**

Dear Ms. Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation reviewed and evaluated the report.

Based on the information provided in the report, the proposed development footprint is predominantly located on areas classified as 'Degraded'. The southern end of the development site, approximately 25ha, is situated within a CBA 1. No development will be permitted within areas considered as CBA's irreplaceable or no-go sensitive areas as these areas play a major role in meeting the biodiversity target.

Therefore, the plan of study for the EIA for the Khauta e Nyane PV facility, that describes how the EIA phase will proceed, including details of the specialist studies required to be undertaken to assess the significance of those impacts identified within the scoping study, must be prepared, considered and submitted. In addition, all the relevant National and Provincial biodiversity guidelines must be considered. As a result, the development may proceed with the next phase.

The final report must comply with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guideline for renewable energy projects and the Best Practice Guideline for Birds & Solar Energy for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar energy facilities on birds in Southern Africa.



Batho pele- putting people first

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

In conclusion, please note that all Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries must be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at Email: [BCAdmin@environment.gov.za](mailto:BCAdmin@environment.gov.za) for attention of **Mr Seoka Lekota**.

Yours faithfully

**Mr. Seoka Lekota**  
Control Biodiversity Grade B Officer: Biodiversity Conservation  
Department of Forestry, Fisheries & the Environment  
Date: 19/09/2022

Batho pele- putting people first



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Pretoria, 0002 Tel: +27 12 399 9000, Fax: + 27 86 625 1042

**Reference:** Khauta North PV Facility

**Enquiries:** Ms M Rabothata

**Telephone:** (012) 399 9174 **E-mail:** [MRabothata@environment.gov.za](mailto:MRabothata@environment.gov.za)

Ms. Elana Mostert  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
**CENTURY CITY**  
7446

Telephone Number: (+ 27) 82 598 6500  
Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER E-MAIL**

Dear Ms. Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165 MW PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR FARM ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation reviewed and evaluated the report.

Based on the information provided in the report, the proposed development footprint is located in Ecological Support Area one (ESA 1) intertwined with Ecological Support Area two (ESA 2), Other Natural Area (ONA) and Degraded land.

Therefore, the plan of study for the EIA for the Khauta North PV facility, that describes how the EIA phase will proceed, including details of the specialist studies required to be undertaken to assess the significance of those impacts identified within the scoping study, must be prepared, considered and submitted. In addition, all the relevant National and Provincial biodiversity guidelines must be considered. As a result, the development may proceed with the next phase.

The final report must comply with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guideline for renewable energy projects and the Best Practice Guideline for Birds & Solar Energy for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar energy facilities on birds in Southern Africa.



**Batho pele** - putting people first

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

In conclusion, please note that all Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries must be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at Email: [BCAdmin@environment.gov.za](mailto:BCAdmin@environment.gov.za) for attention of **Mr Seoka Lekota**.

Yours faithfully

**Mr. Seoka Lekota**  
**Control Biodiversity Grade B Officer: Biodiversity Conservation**  
**Department of Forestry, Fisheries & the Environment**  
**Date: 19/09/2022**

**Batho pele** - putting people first



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Pretoria, 0002 Tel: +27 12 399 9000, Fax: + 27 86 825 1042

Reference: Khauta South PV Facility

Enquiries: Ms M Rabothata

Telephone: (012) 399 9174 E-mail: [MRabothata@environment.gov.za](mailto:MRabothata@environment.gov.za)

Ms. Elana Mostert  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
CENTURY CITY  
7446

Telephone Number: (+ 27) 82 598 6500  
Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER E-MAIL**

Dear Ms. Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARMNOOTGEDACHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.**

The Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation reviewed and evaluated the report.

Based on the information provided in the report, the proposed development footprint is located in Ecological Support Area one (ESA 1) intertwined with Ecological Support Area two (ESA 2), Other Natural Area (ONA) and Degraded land.

Therefore, the plan of study for the EIA for the Khauta South PV facility, that describes how the EIA phase will proceed, including details of the specialist studies required to be undertaken to assess the significance of those impacts identified within the scoping study, must be prepared, considered and submitted. In addition, all the relevant National and Provincial biodiversity guidelines must be considered. As a result, the development may proceed with the next phase.

The final report must comply with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guideline for renewable energy projects and the Best Practice Guideline for Birds & Solar Energy for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar energy facilities on birds in Southern Africa.



Batho pele- putting people first

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

In conclusion please note that all Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries must be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at Email: [BCAdmin@environment.gov.za](mailto:BCAdmin@environment.gov.za) for attention of **Mr Seoka Lekota**.

Yours faithfully

**Mr. Seoka Lekota**  
Control Biodiversity Grade B Officer: Biodiversity Conservation  
Department of Forestry, Fisheries & the Environment  
Date: 19/09/2022

Batho pele- putting people first

	 <p><b>forestry, fisheries &amp; the environment</b>          Department:          Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  <b>REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA</b></p> <p>Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Pretoria, 0002 Tel: +27 12 399 9000, Fax: + 27 86 825 1042</p> <p><b>Reference:</b> Khauta West PV Facility  <b>Enquiries:</b> Ms M Rabothata  <b>Telephone:</b> (012) 399 9174 <b>E-mail:</b> <a href="mailto:MRabothata@environment.gov.za">MRabothata@environment.gov.za</a></p> <p>Ms. Elana Mostert          Suite 1064          Private Bag X2  <b>CENTURY CITY</b>          7446</p> <p>Telephone Number: (+ 27) 82 598 6500          Email Address: <a href="mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za">elana@enviroworks.co.za</a></p> <p><b>PER E-MAIL</b></p> <p>Dear Ms. Mostert</p> <p><b>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF AN 80 MW PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR FARM ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST PV SOLAR FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</b></p> <p>The Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation reviewed and evaluated the report.</p> <p>Based on the information provided in the report, the proposed development footprint is predominantly located on areas classified as 'Degraded'. The southern end of the development site, approximately 25ha, is situated within a CBA 1. No development will be permitted within areas considered as CBA's irreplaceable or no-go sensitive areas as these areas play a major role in meeting the biodiversity target.</p> <p>Therefore, the plan of study for the EIA for the Khauta West PV facility, that describes how the EIA phase will proceed, including details of the specialist studies required to be undertaken to assess the significance of those impacts identified within the scoping study, must be prepared, considered and submitted. In addition, all the relevant National and Provincial biodiversity guidelines must be considered. As a result, the development may proceed with the next phase.</p> <p>The final report must comply with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guideline for renewable energy projects and the Best Practice Guideline for Birds &amp; Solar Energy for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar energy facilities on birds in Southern Africa.</p>  <p><i>Batho pele- putting people first</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">1</p>	<p><b>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</b></p> <p>In conclusion please note that all Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries must be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at Email: <a href="mailto:BCAdmin@environment.gov.za">BCAdmin@environment.gov.za</a> for attention of <b>Mr Seoka Lekota</b>.</p> <p>Yours faithfully</p>  <p><b>Mr. Seoka Lekota</b>          Control Biodiversity Grade B Officer: Biodiversity Conservation          Department of Forestry, Fisheries &amp; the Environment          Date: 19/09/2022</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Batho pele- putting people first</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">2</p>	
<p><b>Response from EAP:</b></p>	<p><b>Comment</b></p>	<p><b>Response: Scoping Phase</b></p>	<p><b>Response: Environmental Impact Assessment phase</b></p>

	<p><i>Based on the information provided in the report, the proposed development footprint is predominantly located on areas classified as “Degraded”.</i></p>	<p>Classification is currently based on the preliminary desktop results as presented in the Screening Report. The information will however be validated during the site visits and assessments to be undertaken by qualified specialists during the EIA phase of the project.</p>	<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR.</p>
	<p><i>Based on the information provided in the report, the proposed development footprint is located in Ecological Support Area 1 intertwined with Ecological Support Area 2, other Natural Areas and Degraded Land.</i></p>	<p>Classification is currently based on the preliminary desktop results as presented in the Screening Report and in terms of the Free State Spatial Biodiversity Plan, 2015. The information will however be validated during the site visits and assessments to be undertaken by qualified specialists during the EIA phase of the project.</p>	<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR.</p>
	<p><i>No development will be permitted within areas considered as CBA’s irreplaceable or no-go sensitive areas as these areas play a major role in meeting the biodiversity target.</i></p>	<p>The Departments’ comment is noted and seeing as the current classification is based on the preliminary desktop results as presented in the Screening Report and in terms of the Free State Spatial Biodiversity Plan, 2015 – ecological sensitive areas will be validated during the EIA assessments by qualified specialists. It is anticipated that during the EIA process ecological sensitive areas will be verified, mapped and the mitigation hierarchy will be applied as well as no-go areas identified.</p> <p>The Final Scoping Report has been updated to make provision for specialist assessments and recommendations.</p>	<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR. Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>
	<p><i>Therefore, the plan of study for the EIA for the Khauta North PV facility, that describes how the EIA phase will proceed, including details of the specialist studies required to be undertaken to assess the significance of those impacts identified within the scoping study, must be prepared, considered and submitted.</i></p>	<p>The Plan of Study in the FSR has been updated to include the specialist assessments to be undertaken as identified by the Screening Report and preliminary findings. The Plan of Study will include the details of the specialist, their qualifications and studies required to be undertaken.</p>	<p>The details of the specialist and their qualifications are included in Table 6 and Appendix A in the DEIAR.</p>
	<p><i>In addition, all the relevant National and Provincial biodiversity guidelines must be considered. As a result, the development may proceed with the next phase.</i></p>	<p>The FSR has been updated to comply with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guidelines for renewable energy projects and the Best Practice Guideline for Birds &amp; Solar Energy for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar energy facilities on birds in</p>	<p>The DEIAR complies with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guidelines for renewable energy projects and the recommendations in the Best Practice Guideline for Birds &amp; Solar Energy has been incorporated in the draft EMPr (Annexure N1)</p>

		Southern Africa. These will be implemented during the EIA phase.	
	<i>The final report must comply with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guidelines for renewable energy projects and the Best Practice Guideline for Birds &amp; Solar Energy for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar energy facilities on birds in Southern Africa.</i>	The FSR has been updated to comply with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guidelines for renewable energy projects and the Best Practice Guideline for Birds & Solar Energy for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar energy facilities on birds in Southern Africa. These will be implemented during the EIA phase. Avifaunal specialist will take the guidelines into account during their specialist assessment.	The DEAIR complies with all the requirements as outlined in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) guidelines for renewable energy projects and the recommendations in the Best Practice Guideline for Birds & Solar Energy has been incorporated in the draft EMPr (Annexure N1)
	<i>Please note: All Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries will be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at Email: BCAdmin@environment.gov.za for attention of Mr Seoka Lekota</i>	The comment is noted and the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation is already listed as key stakeholder in the FSR. Preliminary comments on the Draft SR have been received from the Mr Seoka Lekota. The Directorate will remain a key stakeholder during the EIA phase.	The Directorate will remain a key stakeholder during the EIA phase.

COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP - DRAFT SCOPING REPORT				
Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
3.	Department of Forestry Fisheries and the Environment	Ms Milicent Solomons & Mr J, Mpelane		
<b>Comments Received:</b> <b>21/09/2022</b>	<p>Good day.</p> <p>Please find herein the attached letters for the above mentioned.</p> <p>Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries.</p> <p>I hope you find all in order.</p> <p>Thank you.</p> <p>Kind Regards,</p>			

Lydia Kutu

**Attached Documents:**



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**  
 Department: Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
 REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
 Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA 0001- Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/32/2192  
 Enquiries: Mr J Mpelane  
 Telephone: (012) 399 9404, E-mail: [j.mpelane@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:j.mpelane@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert  
 King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks  
 Suite 1064,  
 Private Bag X2,  
 Century City,  
 7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058  
 Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER MAIL / E-MAIL**

Dear Ms Mostert.

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (SR) dated August 2022 and received by the Department on 19/08/2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report:

**1. Application form:**

- Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.

**2. Listed Activities**

- Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- Please make reference to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this in itself, does trigger this activity.
- It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development property possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.

*wk*

*Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations*

- Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4** Kindly note, that BESS' are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of "dangerous goods" as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
- All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
- As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.

If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.environment.gov.za/documents/forms>.

**3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- The final Scoping report must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
- The final scoping report must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
- A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the final scoping report. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
  - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
  - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas, PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
  - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
  - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
  - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6 m wide);
  - Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);
  - Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;
  - Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
  - On-site 33/44 kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/44 kV collector transmission line;
  - Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical),
  - Perimeter fencing; and
  - Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.

Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:

*wk*

DFPE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/32/2192  
 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

- The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;
  - Buffer areas; and
  - All "no-go" areas.
- d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.

**4. Alternatives**

- a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:
- i. details of all the alternatives considered;
  - ii. details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;
  - iii. a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;
  - iv. the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;
  - v. the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts—
    - (aa) can be reversed;
    - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
    - (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.
  - vi. the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;
  - vii. positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;
  - viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;
  - ix. the outcome of the site selection matrix;
  - x. if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and
  - xi. a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.
- b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.

**5. Public Participation Process**

- a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the Final SR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.
- b) A comments and response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final SR. The C&R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the draft SR) for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the I&APs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by I&APs are

OFFICE REFERENCE: 1412/16/02/2192 3  
 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 90MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM OORVANDERS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

*wk*

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as "Noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to I&AP's comments.

**6. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase**

- a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV positions, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.
- b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.
- c) Please note that the Department considers a "no-go" area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the "no-go" areas. Should the specialist definition of "no-go" area differ from the Department's definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the "no-go" area's buffer if applicable.
- d) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.
- e) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (b) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. "the Protocols"), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.
- f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.

**General**

You are further reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, which states that:

*"If S&EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a scoping report which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority"*

You are further reminded that the final SR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.

Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).

*wk*

OFFICE REFERENCE: 1412/16/02/2192 4  
 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 90MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM OORVANDERS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.

Yours sincerely,



**Ms Millicent Solomons**  
**Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations**  
**Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment**  
**Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector**  
**Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects**  
**Date: 19/09/22**

cc:	Alan Wdfromm	KhautaeNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:awd@wfp-windcurrent.com">awd@wfp-windcurrent.com</a>
	Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: <a href="mailto:mkhosana@destea.org.za">mkhosana@destea.org.za</a>

DFPE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/45/02/2192  
 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCORING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANT'S PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM MATIABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE



Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA 0001, Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFFE Reference: 14/12/18/3/3/2/193  
Enquiries: Mr J Mpotane  
Telephone: (012) 399 9404, E-mail: [jmpotane@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:jmpotane@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks  
Suite 1054  
Private Bag X2  
Century City  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058  
Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

PER MAIL / E-MAIL

Dear Elana Mostert,

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOTGEDACHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (SR) dated August 2022 and received by the Department on 19/08/2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report:

**1. Application form:**

- a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.

**2. Listed Activities**

- a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- b) Please make reference to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this in itself, does trigger this activity.
- c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development properly possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this

*cmh*

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.

- d) **Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4** Kindly note, that BESS' are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of 'dangerous goods' as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
- e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
- f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed. If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.environment.gov.za/documents/forms>.

**3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- a) The final Scoping report must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
  - b) The final scoping report must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
  - c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the final scoping report. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
    - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
    - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas.
    - PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
    - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
    - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
    - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);
    - Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);
    - Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;
    - Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
    - On-site 33/132 kV substation (facility substation);
    - Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);
    - Perimeter fencing; and,
    - Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.
- Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:

*cmh*

DFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/18/3/3/2/193  
COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOTGEDACHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations	Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>• Buffer areas; and</li> <li>• All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p>d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</p> <p><b>4. Alternatives</b></p> <p>a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>ii. details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>iii. a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>iv. the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>v. the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts—             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>vi. the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</li> <li>vii. positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>ix. the outcome of the site selection matrix;</li> <li>x. if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</li> <li>xi. a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.</li> </ol> <p>b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.</p> <p><b>5. Public Participation Process</b></p> <p>a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the Final SR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>b) A comments and response trail report (C&amp;R) must be submitted with the final SR. The C&amp;R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the draft SR) for this development. The C&amp;R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the ISAPs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by ISAPs are</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>wk</i></p> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 14021600002193 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 115 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAKU NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOTGEDAGHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJABING LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	<p>comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as "Noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to ISAP's comments.</p> <p><b>6. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV positions, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.</li> <li>b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.</li> <li>c) Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas. Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Department's definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> <li>d) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. "the Protocols"), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.</li> <li>e) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> <li>f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.</li> </ol> <p><b>General</b></p> <p>You are further reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, which states that:</p> <p><i>"If S&amp;EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a scoping report which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority"</i></p> <p>You are further reminded that the final SR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>wk</i></p> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 14021600002193 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 115 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAKU NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOTGEDAGHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJABING LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>

	<p><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours sincerely,</p>  <p><b>Ms Millicent Solomons</b>  <b>Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</b>                  Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment                  Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector                  Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects                  Date: 19/09/22</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%;">cc: Alan Welton</td> <td style="width: 33%;">Khauta eNtsoe Solar PV Facility (Pty) Ltd</td> <td style="width: 33%;">Email: <a href="mailto:alan@efsbw-ewind.com">alan@efsbw-ewind.com</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Graa Mhoseni</td> <td>Free State: DESTEA</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:mhoseni@destea.gov.za">mhoseni@destea.gov.za</a></td> </tr> </table>	cc: Alan Welton	Khauta eNtsoe Solar PV Facility (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:alan@efsbw-ewind.com">alan@efsbw-ewind.com</a>	Graa Mhoseni	Free State: DESTEA	Email: <a href="mailto:mhoseni@destea.gov.za">mhoseni@destea.gov.za</a>	
cc: Alan Welton	Khauta eNtsoe Solar PV Facility (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:alan@efsbw-ewind.com">alan@efsbw-ewind.com</a>						
Graa Mhoseni	Free State: DESTEA	Email: <a href="mailto:mhoseni@destea.gov.za">mhoseni@destea.gov.za</a>						
	<p>OFFICE REFERENCE: 14/01/050/22153 <span style="float: right;">5</span></p> <p><small>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANT'S PARK NO. 262, FARM TAFEL BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM ROODTGEDAGHT NO. 3, KHUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIENBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>							



**forestry, fisheries  
& the environment**

Department  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA 0001, Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

OFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2/194

Enquiries: Mr J Mpelane

Telephone: (012) 399 9404, E-mail: [jmpelane@offe.gov.za](mailto:jmpelane@offe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert

King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd Vs Envioworks

Suite 1064,

Private Bag X2,

Century City,

7445

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058

Email Address: [elana@envioworks.co.za](mailto:elana@envioworks.co.za)

PER MAIL / E-MAIL

Dear Ms Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (SR) dated August 2022 and received by the Department on 19/08/2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report:

**1. Application form:**

- a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consisted throughout the reports.

**2. Listed Activities**

- a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- b) Please make reference to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this in itself, does trigger this activity.
- c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development properly possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.

*urb*

*Chief Directorate Integrated Environmental Authorisations*

- d) **Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4** Kindly note, that BESS' are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if un-assembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of 'dangerous goods' as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
- e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
- f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed. If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.environment.gov.za/documents/forms>.

**3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- a) The final Scoping report must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
  - b) The final scoping report must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
  - c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the final scoping report. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
    - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
    - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas.
    - PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
    - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
    - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
    - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6 m wide);
    - Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);
    - Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;
    - Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
    - On-site 33 kV/132 kV substation (facility substation);
    - Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);
    - Perimeter fencing; and,
    - Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.
- Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:
- The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;
  - Buffer areas; and

*urb*

OFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2/194  
COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p>d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</p> <p><b>4. Alternatives</b></p> <p>a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>ii. details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>iii. a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>iv. the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>v. the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts—             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>vi. the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</li> <li>vii. positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>ix. the outcome of the site selection matrix;</li> <li>x. if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</li> <li>xi. a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.</li> </ol> <p>b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.</p> <p><b>5. Public Participation Process</b></p> <p>a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the Final SR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>b) A comments and response trail report (C&amp;R) must be submitted with the final SR. The C&amp;R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the draft SR) for this development. The C&amp;R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the I&amp;APs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by I&amp;APs are comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as "Noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to I&amp;AP's comments.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>uwk</i></p> <p><small>DATE REFERENCE: 14/01/2022/0194 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 88MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTIONS 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN RD. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBECOSDAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIABENGE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <p><b>6. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV positions, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.</li> <li>b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.</li> <li>c) Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas. Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' areas differ from the Departments definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> <li>d) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. "the Protocols"), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.</li> <li>e) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and were necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> <li>f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.</li> </ol> <p><b>General</b></p> <p>You are further reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, which states that:</p> <p><i>"If S&amp;EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a scoping report which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority"</i></p> <p>You are further reminded that the final SR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended. Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>uwk</i></p> <p><small>DATE REFERENCE: 14/01/2022/0194 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 88MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTIONS 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN RD. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBECOSDAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIABENGE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>
--	---	--

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.

Yours sincerely,



**Ms Milicent Solomons**  
**Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations**  
**Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment**  
**Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector**  
**Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects**  
**Date: 19/09/22**

cc:	Alan Wolfromm	Khauta eNyano Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:prw@wfs-windfarm.com">prw@wfs-windfarm.com</a>
	Grao Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: <a href="mailto:mkhosana@destea.gov.za">mkhosana@destea.gov.za</a>

DIFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/03/02/194 5  
COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOEJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBEEKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447 PRETORIA 0001, Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFFE Reference: 14/12/18/33/2195

Enquiries: Mr J Mpelane

Telephone: (012) 309 9404, E-mail: [jmpelane@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:jmpelane@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
Century City  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058

Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER MAIL / E-MAIL**

Dear Elana Mostert,

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (SR) dated August 2022 and received by the Department on 19/08/2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report:

**1. Application form:**

- a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.

**2. Listed Activities**

- a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- b) Please make reference to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this in itself, does trigger this activity.
- c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development property possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.

*cmh*

*Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations*

- d) Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4 Kindly note, that BESS' are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of 'dangerous goods' as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
- e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
- f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed. If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.environment.gov.za/documents/forms>.

**3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- a) The final Scoping report must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
  - b) The final scoping report must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
  - c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the final scoping report. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
    - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
    - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas.
    - PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
    - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
    - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
    - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6 m wide);
    - Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);
    - Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;
    - Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
    - On-site 33/132kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line;
    - Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);
    - Perimeter fencing; and,
    - Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.
- Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:
- The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;

*cmh*

DFPE REFERENCE: 14/12/18/33/2195  
COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buffer areas; and</li> <li>• All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p>d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</p> <p><b>4. Alternatives</b></p> <p>a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>ii. details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>iii. a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>iv. the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>v. the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts—             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>vi. the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</li> <li>vii. positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>ix. the outcome of the site selection matrix;</li> <li>x. if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</li> <li>xi. a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.</li> </ol> <p>b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.</p> <p><b>5. Public Participation Process</b></p> <p>a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the Final SR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>b) A comments and response trail report (C&amp;R) must be submitted with the final SR. The C&amp;R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the draft SR) for this development. The C&amp;R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the I&amp;APs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by I&amp;APs are comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as "Noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to I&amp;AP's comments.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>uwk</i></p> <p><small>DFFE REFERENCE: 14/01650002/196 3 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 100MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, NIEBEEKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIABONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <p><b>6. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV position, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.</li> <li>b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.</li> <li>c) Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas. Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Department's definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> <li>d) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> <li>e) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. "the Protocols"), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.</li> <li>f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.</li> </ol> <p><b>General</b></p> <p>You are further reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, which states that:</p> <p><i>"If S&amp;EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a scoping report which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority"</i></p> <p>You are further reminded that the final SR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>uwk</i></p> <p><small>DFFE REFERENCE: 14/01650002/196 4 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 100MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, NIEBEEKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIABONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>
--	--	---

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours sincerely,</p>  <p><b>Ms Millicent Solomons</b>  <b>Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</b>  <b>Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment</b>  <b>Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector</b>  <b>Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects</b>  <b>Date: 19/09/22</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>cc: Alan Walthom</td> <td>KhautaeNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd</td> <td>Email: mawd1@wfo-windcurrent.com</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Grace Mkhosana</td> <td>Free State: DESTEA</td> <td>Email: mkhosana@dsta.gov.za</td> </tr> </table> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 20px;">OFFICE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/58/22195          COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 168MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECK STRAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	cc: Alan Walthom	KhautaeNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: mawd1@wfo-windcurrent.com	Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: mkhosana@dsta.gov.za	
cc: Alan Walthom	KhautaeNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: mawd1@wfo-windcurrent.com						
Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: mkhosana@dsta.gov.za						
<p><b>Comments Received:</b></p> <p><b>28/10/2022</b></p>	<p>Good day.</p> <p>Please find herein the attached letter for the above mentioned.</p>							

	<p>Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries.</p> <p>I hope you find all in order.</p> <p>Thank you.</p> <p><b><u>Attached Document:</u></b></p>
--	---



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447- PRETORIA 0001- Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2218

Enquiries: Mr Jay-Jay Mpetane

Telephone: (012) 399 9404, E-mail: [jmpetane@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:jmpetane@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elena Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Envioworks  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
Century City  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058  
Email Address: [elena@envioworks.co.za](mailto:elena@envioworks.co.za)

**PER MAIL / E-MAIL**

Dear Ms Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (DSR) dated October 2022 and received by the Department on 10 October 2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report (FSR):

**1. Application form:**

- a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.
- c) Please ensure that you refer to the correct Ref number (14/12/16/3/3/2218) in all correspondences.

**2. Listed Activities**

- a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.

*wk*

*Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations*

- b) Please refer to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this, does trigger this activity.
- c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development properly possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.
- d) Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4. Kindly note, that BESS' are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of 'dangerous goods' as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
- e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
- f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- g) If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the FSR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.dffe.gov.za/documents/forms>.

**3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- a) The FSR must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
- b) FSR must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
- c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the FSR. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
  - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
  - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas, PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
  - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
  - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
  - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);

*wk*

DFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2218  
COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations	Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auxiliary buildings (control room, general office, access control and security building, kitchen area with ablution facilities, small workshop, and a store.);</li> <li>• Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;</li> <li>• Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);</li> <li>• On-site 33/44kV substation (IPP facility substation) and associated 33/44kV collector transmission line;</li> <li>• Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical),</li> <li>• Perimeter fencing; and</li> <li>• Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p>Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>- Buffer areas; and</li> <li>- All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p>d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</p> <p><b>4. Alternatives</b></p> <p>a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>ii. details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>iii. a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the way the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>iv. the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>v. the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts—             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>vi. the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</li> <li>vii. positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>ix. the outcome of the site selection matrix;</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>x. if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</li> <li>xi. a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.</li> </ol> <p>b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.</p> <p><b>5. Public Participation Process</b></p> <p>a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the FSR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>b) A comments and response trail report (C&amp;R) must be submitted with the FSR. The C&amp;R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the DSR) for this development. The C&amp;R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the ISAPs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by ISAPs are comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as 'Noted' is not regarded as an adequate response to ISAP's comments.</p> <p><b>6. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase</b></p> <p>a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV positions, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.</p> <p>b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.</p> <p>c) Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas. Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Department's definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</p> <p>d) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</p> <p>e) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. 'the Protocols'), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.</p> <p>f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the</p>
<p>DATE REFERENCE: 14/07/2022/2023</p> <p>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 500MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTIONS 3 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAK NO. 352 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBEEDSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJIESBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	<p>DATE REFERENCE: 14/07/2022/2023</p> <p>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 500MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTIONS 3 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAK NO. 352 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBEEDSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJIESBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <p>specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.</p> <p><b>General</b></p> <p>You are further reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, which states that:</p> <p><i>"If S&amp;EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a scoping report which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority"</i></p> <p>You are further reminded that the FSR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours sincerely</p>  <p><b>Ms Millicent Solomons</b>  <b>Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</b>  <b>Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment</b>  <b>Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector</b>  <b>Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects</b>  <b>Date: 28/10/22</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>cc: Alan Wolfromm</td> <td>Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd</td> <td>Email: mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Grace Mkhosana</td> <td>Free State: DESTEA</td> <td>Email: mkhosana@destea.gov.za</td> </tr> </table> <p><small>DIFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/22/2218</small></p> <p><small>5</small>  COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KORIE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	cc: Alan Wolfromm	Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com	Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: mkhosana@destea.gov.za	
cc: Alan Wolfromm	Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com						
Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: mkhosana@destea.gov.za						
<p><b>Comments Received:</b></p>	<p>Good day.</p>							

<p><b>28/10/2022</b></p>	<p>Please find herein the attached letters for the above mentioned.</p> <p>Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries.</p> <p>I hope you find all in order.</p> <p>Thank you.</p> <p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Priority Infrastructure Developments</p> <p><b><u>Attached Document:</u></b></p>
--------------------------	---



Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA 0001 - Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2219

Enquiries: Mr J Mpelane

Telephone: (012) 300 9404, E-mail: [jmpelane@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:jmpelane@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elena Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
Century City  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058  
Email Address: [elena@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elena@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER MAIL / E-MAIL**

Dear Ms Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (DSR) dated October 2022 and received by the Department on 10 October 2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report (FSR):

**1. Application form:**

- a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.

**2. Listed Activities**

- a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- b) Please refer to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this, does trigger this activity. *urb*

**Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations**

- c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development properly possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.
  - d) Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4 Kindly note, that BESS are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of "dangerous goods" as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
  - e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
  - f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed. If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the FSR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.dffe.gov.za/documents/forms>.
- 3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**
- a) The FSR must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
  - b) The FSR must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
  - c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the FSR. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
    - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
    - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas.
    - PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
    - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
    - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
    - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);
    - Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);
    - Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;
    - Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
    - On-site 33 kV/132 kV substation (facility substation); *urb*

DFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2219  
COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);</li> <li>• Perimeter fencing; and,</li> <li>• Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p>Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>- Buffer areas; and All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p>d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</p> <p><b>4. Alternatives</b></p> <p>a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>ii. details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>iii. a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the way the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>iv. the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>v. the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts—             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>vi. the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</li> <li>vii. positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>ix. the outcome of the site selection matrix;</li> <li>x. if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</li> <li>xi. a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.</li> </ol> <p>b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>urb</i></p> <hr/> <p><small>DFFE REFERENCE: F410195002219 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 5MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN RD. 31, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBECKSTAD NEAR NELSPOort, MATIJSBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <p><b>5. Public Participation Process</b></p> <p>a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the FSR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>b) A comments and response trail report (C&amp;R) must be submitted with the FSR. The C&amp;R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the DSR) for this development. The C&amp;R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the ISAPs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by ISAPs are comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as 'Noted' is not regarded as an adequate response to ISAP's comments.</p> <p><b>6. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase</b></p> <p>a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV positions, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.</p> <p>b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.</p> <p>c) Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas. Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Department's definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</p> <p>d) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. 'the Protocols'), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.</p> <p>e) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and were necessary, include further expertise advice.</p> <p>f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.</p> <p><b>General</b></p> <p>You are further reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, which states that:</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>urb</i></p> <hr/> <p><small>DFFE REFERENCE: F410195002219 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 5MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN RD. 31, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBECKSTAD NEAR NELSPOort, MATIJSBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>
--	---	---

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

*"If S&EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a scoping report which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority".*

You are further reminded that the FSR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.

Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).

You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department

Yours sincerely



**Ms Milicent Solomons**  
**Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations**  
 Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
 Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector  
 Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects  
 Date: 28/10/22

cc: Alan Wolcott	Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:mwolt@wko-windcurrent.com">mwolt@wko-windcurrent.com</a>
Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: <a href="mailto:mkhosana@destea.gov.za">mkhosana@destea.gov.za</a>

DDPE REFERENCE: 14/13/16/3/22219 5  
 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBEECK STAD NEAR WELKOM, MAT. NABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA 0001, Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2221

Enquiries: Mr J Mpelane

Telephone: (012) 309 2404, E-mail: [jmpelane@dfes.gov.za](mailto:jmpelane@dfes.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert

King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd Via Envioworks  
Suite 1064

Private Bag X2  
Century City  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058

Email Address: [elana@envioworks.co.za](mailto:elana@envioworks.co.za)

**PER MAIL / E-MAIL**

Dear Ms Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (DSR) dated October 2022 and received by the Department on 10 October 2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report (FSR):

**1. Application form:**

- a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.

**2. Listed Activities**

- a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- b) Please refer to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this, does trigger this activity.

*wk*

*Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations*

- c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development property possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.
- d) **Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4** Kindly note, that BESS are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of "dangerous goods" as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
- e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
- f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed. If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the FSR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.dfe.gov.za/documents/forms>.

**3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- a) The final Scoping report must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
- b) The final scoping report must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
- c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the final scoping report. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
  - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
  - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas.
  - PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
  - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
  - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
  - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6 m wide);
  - Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);
  - Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;
  - Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
  - On-site 33/132kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line;

*wk*

DFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2221  
COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);</li> <li>• Perimeter fencing; and,</li> <li>• Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p>• Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>- Buffer areas; and</li> <li>- All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p>d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</p> <p><b>4. Alternatives</b></p> <p>a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>ii. details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>iii. a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the way the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>iv. the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>v. the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts—             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>vi. the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</li> <li>vii. positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>ix. the outcome of the site selection matrix;</li> <li>x. if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</li> <li>xi. a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.</li> </ol> <p>b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>wk</i></p> <p><small>DFFE REFERENCE: TA/019520/2021</small></p> <p><small>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 195MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBERDSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIASHING LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <p><b>5. Public Participation Process</b></p> <p>a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the FSR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>b) A comments and response trail report (C&amp;R) must be submitted with the FSR. The C&amp;R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the DSR) for this development. The C&amp;R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the I&amp;APs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by I&amp;APs are comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as 'Noted' is not regarded as an adequate response to I&amp;AP's comments.</p> <p><b>6. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase</b></p> <p>a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV position, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.</p> <p>b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.</p> <p>c) Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas. Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Department's definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</p> <p>d) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</p> <p>e) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. 'the Protocols'), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.</p> <p>f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.</p> <p><b>General</b></p> <p>You are further reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, which states that:</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>wk</i></p> <p><small>DFFE REFERENCE: TA/019520/2021</small></p> <p><small>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 195MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBERDSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATIASHING LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>
--	--	---

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</i></p> <hr/> <p><i>"If S&amp;EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a scoping report which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority"</i></p> <p>You are further reminded that the FSR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours sincerely</p>  <p><b>Ms Milicent Solomons</b>  <b>Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</b>  <b>Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment</b>  <b>Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector</b>  <b>Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects</b>  <b>Date: 28/10/22</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>cc:</td> <td>Alan Wolfromm</td> <td>Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com">mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Grace Mkhosana</td> <td>Free State: DESTEA</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:mkhosana@destea.gov.za">mkhosana@destea.gov.za</a></td> </tr> </table> <p><small>DIFFE REFERENCE: 141218/35/22221</small></p> <p><small>COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 169MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, REEBECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM M.A.T.HABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	cc:	Alan Wolfromm	Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com">mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com</a>		Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: <a href="mailto:mkhosana@destea.gov.za">mkhosana@destea.gov.za</a>	
cc:	Alan Wolfromm	Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com">mwolf@wkn-windcurrent.com</a>							
	Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: <a href="mailto:mkhosana@destea.gov.za">mkhosana@destea.gov.za</a>							
<p><b>Comments Received:</b></p>	<p>Good day.</p>									

<p><b>28/10/2022</b></p>	<p>Please find herein the attached letter for the above mentioned.</p> <p>Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries.</p> <p>I hope you find all in order.</p> <p>Thank you.</p> <p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <p><b><u>Attached Document:</u></b></p>
--------------------------	--



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department: Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA, 0001, Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFPE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2220

Enquiries: Mr J Mpelane

Telephone: (012) 369 9404, E-mail: [jmpelane@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:jmpelane@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elena Mostert

King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd Ws Enviroworks  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
Century City  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058

Email Address: [elena@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elena@enviroworks.co.za)

PER MAIL / E-MAIL

Dear Ms Mostert

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report (DSR) dated October 2022 and received by the Department on 10 October 2022, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the Final Scoping Report (FSR):

**1. Application form:**

- a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 –Competent Authority in the application form.
- b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.

**2. Listed Activities**

- a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- b) Please refer to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this, does trigger this activity.

*cmh*

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

- c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development properly possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department. In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.
- d) Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4 Kindly note, that BESS are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers. Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (and meets the definition of "dangerous goods" as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered. This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.
- e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.
- f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed. If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department's application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <https://www.dffe.gov.za/documents/forms>.

**3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- a) The final Scoping report must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.
- b) The final scoping report must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.
- c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the final scoping report. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:
  - The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.
  - All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas.
  - PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;
  - Associated stormwater management infrastructure;
  - Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
  - Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);
  - Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);
  - Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;
  - Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);
  - On-site 33/132kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line.

DFPE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2220

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

*cmh*



Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

*public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority"*

You are further reminded that the FSR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of Scoping reports in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.

Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).

You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.

Yours sincerely



**Ms Milicent Solomons**  
**Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations**  
**Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment**  
**Letter signed by: Mr Wayne Hector**  
**Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects**  
**Date: 28/10/22**

cc: Alan Wolfromm	Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: mwwol@wke-windcurrent.com
Grace Mkhosana	Free State: DESTEA	Email: mkhosana@destea.gov.za

DIFFERERENCE: 141216938/22220 5  
 COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL, BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOKTGEDACHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, REBEECK STAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Response from EAP:

Comment	Response: Scoping Phase	Response: Environmental Impact Assessment phase
<b>Application Form</b>		
<p>a) Please clarify the reason this Department is the Competent Authority. State clearly if the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP. Be advised that the reasons for this Department being the Competent Authority must be clearly presented in Section 1 – Competent Authority in the application form.</p>	<p>This project forms part of the promulgated IRP 2010-2030 plan that identified electricity generation technology (specifically renewable energy – solar PV) to meet the expected demand growth up to 2030. This project aims to produce distributed generation and to provide off-grid electricity. Like Eskom’s strategy the project will implement battery energy storage system (BESS)-technology. The Khauta North SPV Facility forms part of the Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP) that aims to bring additional megawatts onto the country’s electricity system through private sector investment.</p> <p>Khauta North SPV Facility is regarded as part of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP), in that the applicant intends to bid the project in terms of the IRP, and therefore DFFE has been identified as the Competent Authority for the proposed development of the renewable electricity generation facilities and ancillary activities.</p>	<p>Confirmation that the DFFE is regarded as the competent authority has been received via email on 22 August 2022. Please refer to Appendix B in the DEIAR.</p>
<p>b) Ensure that the SG codes, farm names, and numbers are correct and consistent throughout the reports.</p>	<p>The FSR has been updated with the relevant SG codes, farm names and numbers.</p>	<p>SG codes, farm names and numbers are listed in Table 8 and in Appendix R of the DEIAR.</p>
<p>a) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific, and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.</p>	<p>The comment is noted. However, no changes to the current list of activities being applied for has been made as the project is still in the planning phase. Once the routes, layouts and alternatives have been identified and prioritised in the EIA phase, will the activities be updated to reflect the agreed development and associated activities. The application form will then be updated with the relevant activities and re-submitted to the Department.</p>	<p>The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.</p>

	<p>b) Please make reference to the on-site substation in the project description under Activity 11 LN1 and include the capacity of the proposed substation. Confirm whether this substation includes an IPP substation and a facility substation and whether this in itself, does trigger this activity.</p>	<p>The FSR has been updated to include the on-site substation as a LN1 Activity 11. It is understood that the substation is currently regarded as a IPP substation. Should this change during the EIA phase, the listed activities being applied for will be updated accordingly.</p>	<p>The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.</p>
	<p>c) It is imperative that the relevant authorities are continuously involved throughout the environmental impact assessment process, as the development property possibly falls within geographically designated areas in terms of Listing Notice 3 Activities. Written comments must be obtained from the relevant authorities (or proof of consultation if no comments were received) and submitted to this Department.</p> <p>In addition, a graphical representation of the proposed development within the respective geographical areas must be provided.</p>	<p>The comment is noted and initial contact has been made with the identified stakeholders, including neighbouring properties. Comment has been received from the DFFE: Directorate Impact Assessment and DFFE Directorate Biodiversity Conservation, as well as the provincial DESTEA and some neighbours. Received comments has been attached in the report. It is anticipated that more I&amp;APs will register during the EIA phase and their comments will be captured in the EIA Comments &amp; Response Report.</p> <p>The Final Scoping Report has been updated to include the location of the project in relation to other key land uses such as declared nature reserves and town development. Please see Appendix 1 in the Final Scoping Report.</p>	<p>All contacts form the Scoping Phase has been retained and should more I&amp;APs register during the EIA phase, their comments will be captured in the EIA Comments &amp; Response Report (Appendix C of the DEIAR).</p>
	<p>d) Activities related to BESS LN2 Activity 4 Kindly note, that BESS' are not considered to trigger Listing LN2 Activity (4) as the batteries are not considered to be containers.</p> <p>Their intrinsic purpose is not to store a dangerous good – but rather to store energy. This applies when the battery/BESS is already assembled, regardless of its type. However, if unassembled and the substance/ substances making up the reactants/ electrolytes are stored in containers on site, and such storage meets or exceeds the threshold indicated in the relevant listed or specified activity (AND meets the definition of “dangerous goods” as per the 3 Listing Notices under the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended), then such identified activity may still be triggered.</p> <p>This would also apply with respect to maintenance- if any dangerous goods are stored on site in a container/ containers where the capacity meets or</p>	<p>The comment is noted, however no changes to the current list of activities being applied for has been made as the project is still in the planning phase. Once the routes, layouts and alternatives have been identified and prioritised in the EIA phase, will the activities be updated to reflect the agreed development and associated activities. The application form will then be updated with the relevant activities and re-submitted to the Department.</p>	<p>The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.</p>

	exceeds the thresholds in any of the listed or specified activities related to the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous goods, then such would be triggered, requiring environmental authorisation.		
	e) All 3 Listing Notices must be carefully considered to identify any other listed or specified activity, which may be triggered by the proposed development of a BESS.	The comment is noted, however no changes to the current list of activities being applied for has been made as the project is still in the planning phase. Once the routes, layouts and alternatives have been identified and prioritised in the EIA phase, will the activities be updated to reflect the agreed development and associated activities. The application form will then be updated with the relevant activities and re-submitted to the Department.	The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for during the EIA. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.
	f) As indicated above, please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.  If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted. Please note that the Department’s application form template has been amended and can be downloaded from the following link <a href="https://www.environment.gov.za/documents/forms">https://www.environment.gov.za/documents/forms</a> .	The comment is noted. Once the routes, layouts and alternatives have been identified and prioritised in the EIA phase, will the activities be updated to reflect the agreed development and associated activities. The application form will then be updated with the relevant activities and re-submitted to the Department.	The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.
<b>Layout &amp; Sensitivity Maps</b>			
	a) The final Scoping report must provide coordinate points for the proposed development site.	The Final Scoping Report (FSR) has been updated to provide the coordinate points of the proposed development.	The coordinate points of the proposed development is contained in Table 8 and Appendix R in the DEIAR.
	b) The final scoping report must provide the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.	The Final Scoping Report (FSR) has been updated to include the technical details of the proposed facility in a table format as well as their preliminary or conceptual design dimensions.	The technical details of the project is contained in Table 3 of the DEAIR.
	c) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the final scoping report. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the	The layout map in the FSR has been updated with the current knowledge and desktop assessments and conceptual designs. It is anticipated that once	A copy of the layout map, with a legend, is included as Appendix O10 of the DEIR.

	<p>layout map. Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads. The layout map must indicate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The envisioned area for the PV facility, i.e., <u>all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.</u></li> <li>• All supporting onsite infrastructure such as laydown areas, PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;</li> <li>• <u>Associated stormwater management infrastructure;</u></li> <li>• <u>Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);</u></li> <li>• Site- and internal access roads (up to 6 m wide);</li> <li>• Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);</li> <li>• Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;</li> <li>• Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);</li> <li>• On-site 33/44 kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/44 kV collector transmission line;</li> <li>• <u>Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical).</u></li> <li>• Perimeter fencing; and</li> <li>• Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> <li>• Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. The location of sensitive environmental features on site,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>the routes, layouts, and alternatives have been finalised based on qualified specialist inputs and comments from I&amp;AP's have been received in the EIA &amp; PPP process the layout plans and associated infrastructure plans will be updated.</p>	
--	---	--	--

	<p>e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</p> <p>ii. Buffer areas; and</p> <p>iii. All “no-go” areas.</p>		
	<p>d) The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</p>	<p>The layout map in the FSR has been updated with the current knowledge and desktop assessments and conceptual designs. It is anticipated that once the routes, layouts, and alternatives have been finalised based on qualified specialist inputs and comments from I&amp;AP’s have been received in the EIA &amp; PPP process the layout plans and associated infrastructure plans will be updated. Cumulative impacts will be assessed as part of the EIA phase.</p>	<p>The Final Layout Map has been updated to make provision for the overall site sensitivity as indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>
<b>Alternatives</b>			
	<p>a) Please note that you are required to provide a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, in terms of Appendix 2(2)(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, including the following content:</p> <p>a) details of all the alternatives considered;</p> <p>b) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</p> <p>c) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</p> <p>d) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</p> <p>e) the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the</p>	<p>The comment is noted, and the FSR note that the requirements of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, will be followed in identifying and assessing the alternatives.</p> <p>The proposed development will assess various alternatives once the routes, layouts and alternatives have been identified and prioritised in the EIA phase.</p>	<p>The DEAIR comply with the requirements of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended. Various alternatives are discussed in section 7 of the DEAIR as well as their anticipated risks and overall recommendations on the preferred proposed alternatives.</p>

	<p>degree to which these impacts— (aa) can be reversed; (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</p> <p>f) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</p> <p>g) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects; viii. the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</p> <p>h) the outcome of the site selection matrix;</p> <p>i) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</p> <p>j) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.</p>		
	<p>b) Written proof of an investigation and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist in terms of Appendix 2.</p>	<p>The comment is noted, and the FSR note that the requirements of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, will be followed in identifying and assessing the alternatives.</p> <p>The proposed development will assess various alternatives once the routes, layouts and alternatives have been identified and prioritised in the EIA phase.</p>	<p>The DEAIR comply with the requirements of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended. Various alternatives are discussed in section 7 of the DEAIR as well as their anticipated risks and overall recommendations on the preferred proposed alternatives.</p>
<b>Public Participation Process</b>			
	<p>a) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the Final SR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments. The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of</p>	<p>The comment is noted and this report contains the preliminary comments on the draft scoping report. Further comments and responses will be recorded in the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report.</p>	<p>The DEAIR contains the preliminary comments and responses from the draft scoping report. Further comments and responses will be recorded in the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report (Appendix C of the DEAIR).</p>

	<p>the approved public participation plan and Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 &amp; 44 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.</p>		
	<p>b) A comments and response trail report (C&amp;R) must be submitted with the final SR. The C&amp;R report must incorporate all historical comments (pre and post submission of the draft SR) for this development. The C&amp;R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format which reflects the details of the I&amp;APs and date of comments received, actual comments received, and response provided. Please ensure that comments made by I&amp;APs are comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as “Noted” is not regarded as an adequate response to I&amp;AP’s comments.</p>	<p>The comment is noted and this report contains the preliminary comments and response trail on the draft scoping report. Further comments and responses will be recorded in the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report.</p>	<p>The DEAIR contains the preliminary comments and responses from the draft scoping report. Further comments and responses will be recorded in the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report (Appendix C of the DEAIR).</p>
	<p>a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of PV positions, BESS, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisation.</p>	<p>The Final Scoping Report has been updated with the proposed methodology of the specialists as Appendix C. Once the proposed development infrastructure, layout, alternatives and specialist assessments have been approved by the Department on the Final Scoping Report formal appointments will be made, and a detailed description of their methodology and limitations will be included in the EIR.</p>	<p>Specialists have been appointed as per the approved Scoping Report (Appendix B) and their methodology and limitations have been included in section 9 of the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.</p>	<p>The Final Scoping Report has been updated with the proposed methodology of the specialists. Once the proposed development infrastructure on the Final Scoping Report, layout, alternatives and specialist assessments have been approved by the Department, formal appointments will be made, and a detailed description of their methodology and limitations will be included in the EIR.</p>	<p>Specialists have been appointed as per the approved Scoping Report (Appendix B) and their methodology and limitations have been included in section 9 of the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>c) Please note that the Department considers a ‘no-go’ area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the ‘no-go’ areas. Should the specialist definition of ‘no-go’ area differ from the Departments definition; this must be clearly indicated. The</p>	<p>The layout map in the FSR has been updated with the current knowledge and desktop assessments and conceptual designs. It is anticipated that once the routes, layouts, and alternatives have been finalised based on qualified specialist inputs and comments from I&amp;AP’s have been received in the EIA &amp; PPP process the layout plans and associated</p>	<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEAIR. Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>

	<p>specialist must also indicate the ‘no-go’ area’s buffer if applicable.</p>	<p>infrastructure plans will be updated to exclude development in the identified no-go areas during the EIA process.</p>	
<p>d) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expert advice</p>	<p>The comment is noted and will be addressed during the EIA and PPP phase.</p>	<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR.  No contradicting recommendations were issued by the specialist and all are in agreement on the proposed no-go areas.  Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEIAR.</p>	
<p>e) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. “the Protocols”), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists’ to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.</p>	<p>The comment is noted and the EIA process will follow the requirements of the EIA Regulations of 2014, as amended.  Specialists conducting assessments during the EIA phase will be appropriately qualified and registered with professional institutions.</p>	<p>The details of the specialist and their qualifications are included in Table 6 and Appendix A in the DEIAR.</p>	
<p>f) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department’s Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists’ studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department’s Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.</p>	<p>The FSR has been updated to include the table summarising the specialist studies required by the Department’s Screening Tool as well as recommendations from the Directorate Biodiversity Conservation.</p>	<p>The approved specialist studies as noted in the DFFE letter dated 11 January 2023 has been completed and their findings are included in the DEIAR.</p>	

COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT				
Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
4.	South African Radio Astronomy Observation		-	
<b>Comments Received:</b> <b>21/092022</b>	<p>Dear Michael</p> <p>Kindly see the attached SARA0 response letters for the four solar facilities known as Khauta SPV Cluster.</p> <p>Regards,</p> <p><b>Attached Letters:</b></p>			



Enviroworks  
Unit 81, Millennium Business Park  
19 Edison Way  
Century City

Email: michael@enviroworks.co.za  
Date: 20 September 2022

Dear Michael Leach

**RE: PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA WEST SPV FACILITY AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

This letter is in response to the proposed solar energy facility and its possible impact on the Square Kilometre Array radio telescopes.

SARAO has undertaken a high-level impact assessment based on the information provided for the Khauta West Solar Power Plant located at coordinates 27°52'53.13"S 26°52'01.45"E. It was determined that the project represents a low risk of interference to the nearest SKA radio telescope with a compliance surplus of 313.67 dBm/Hz. As such, we do not have any objection to the proposed development.

Thank you for your correspondence, our office remains open to discuss any matter relating to the above.

[www.sarao.ac.za](http://www.sarao.ac.za)

CAPE TOWN Tel: +27 (0) 21 889 7960 | 2 Pieter Street, Block: River Park | Observatory, Cape Town | South Africa 7605  
RIEBEECKSTAD Tel: +27 (0) 531 3400 | P.O. Box 503 | Riebeeckstad, Broederstroom Road, Riebeeckstad, 7740

The South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO) is a National Facility managed by the National Research Foundation and incorporates all national radio astronomy telescopes and programmes.

Regards,

**Redacted**

Spectrum & Telecommunication Manager  
South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)

**Redacted**



Enviroworks  
Unit 81, Millennium Business Park  
19 Edison Way  
Century City

Email: michael@enviroworks.co.za  
Date: 20 September 2022

Dear Michael Leach

**RE: PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA NORTH SPV FACILITY AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

This letter is in response to the proposed solar energy facility and its possible impact on the Square Kilometre Array radio telescopes.

SARAO has undertaken a high-level impact assessment based on the information provided for the Khauta North Solar Power Plant located at coordinates 27°52'50.36"S 26°53'21.59"E. It was determined that the project represents a low risk of interference to the nearest SKA radio telescope with a compliance surplus of 309.08 dBm/Hz. As such, we do not have any objection to the proposed development.

Thank you for your correspondence, our office remains open to discuss any matter relating to the above.

[www.sarao.ac.za](http://www.sarao.ac.za)

SARAO TOWN: Tel: +27 081 988 7888 | 5 Pi Street, Black River Park | Observatory, Cape Town | South Africa 7805  
RIEBEECKSTAD: Tel: +27 112 361 3100 | Geyser Street, Riebeeck Street, Riebeeck Street, Free State 6139

The South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO) is a national facility managed by the National Research Foundation and incorporates all national radio astronomy telescopes and programmes.

Regards,

**Redacted**

Spectrum & Telecommunication Manager  
South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)

**Redacted**



	 <p style="text-align: right;">Enviroworks Unit 81, Millennium Business Park 19 Edison Way Century City</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Email: michael@enviroworks.co.za Date: 20 September 2022</p> <p>Dear Michael Leach</p> <p><b>RE: PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA SOUTH SPV FACILITY AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</b></p> <p>This letter is in response to the proposed solar energy facility and its possible impact on the Square Kilometre Array radio telescopes.</p> <p>SARAO has undertaken a high-level impact assessment based on the information provided for the Khauta South Solar Power Plant located at coordinates 27°53'52.20"S 26°52'50.81"E. It was determined that the project represents a low risk of interference to the nearest SKA radio telescope with a compliance surplus of 310.51 dBm/Hz. As such, we do not have any objection to the proposed development.</p> <p>Thank you for your correspondence, our office remains open to discuss any matter relating to the above.</p> <div style="text-align: right; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;"> <a href="http://www.sarao.ac.za">www.sarao.ac.za</a> </div> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 10px;">                 SARAO TOWN: Tel: +27 (0)1 300 1000   9th Floor, Bank Road, Hillside, Cape Town   South Africa 7800                  SARAO BLOEMFONTEIN: Tel: +27 (0)31 300 3000   Peka 302, 25, Heideveldweg, Breda-Burg, Bloemfontein, 9700             </p>	<p>Regards,</p> <div style="background-color: black; color: red; text-align: center; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">Redacted</div> <p>Spectrum &amp; Telecommunication Manager South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)</p> <div style="background-color: black; color: red; text-align: center; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">Redacted</div>
<p><b>Response from EAP:</b></p>	<p>Good Day Thato</p>	

We herewith confirm receipt of your correspondence dated 20 September 2022, forwarded to us by electronic mail.

We confirm having registered you as an Interested and Affected Party in respect of the Proposed Development of the Khauta Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) cluster and associated grid connections, near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.

The contents of your correspondence have been noted and will be placed on record for consideration of these important matters, as part of the environmental assessment and authorisation process, as outlined in the Background Information Document made available to you.

As part of this process, a response to the matters you have raised will be provided to you in due course.

Your participation is highly appreciated.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
 Social Facilitation Specialist  
 Michael

COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT				
Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
5.	Q&E Ontwikkelings Trust			
<b>Comments Received: 23/09/2022</b>	Hi Michael  Attached – my registration form as an I&AP for the solar plant.  Regards  <u><b>Attached Letter:</b></u>			

	<p>Background Information Document</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WATER USE LICENCE FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS, NEAR RIEBEECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (I&amp;AP) COMMENT AND REGISTRATION FORM:</b></p> <p>To participate in this public participation process, please complete the following information in the table below.</p> <p><b>Please Note:</b> Your personal information (including, your name, contact details and comments) is given voluntarily. It is required for the purpose of identifying you as an Interested and Affected Party for the Public Participation Process. Your personal information will only be used for the purposes of this Public Participation Process.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20%;">Name</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Organisation</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Telephone</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Fax</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Cell</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Postal Address</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Physical Address</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Email</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Comments:</td><td></td></tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; color: red; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">Redacted</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td colspan="4"><b>Preferred method of receiving reports, notifications or copies of the decision (Please tick)</b></td></tr> <tr><td>Email:</td><td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>Web (Download from Enviroworks website):</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Whatsapp/mobile text:</td><td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>Hard Copy:</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Electronic CD:</td><td></td><td>Wetransfer (download from web via supplied electronic link):</td><td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Should a hard copy of the reports be made available at any public places or premises not closed to the public. If chosen, suggest location</td><td></td><td>Should it be access through community or traditional authorities: If chosen, please provide contact details</td><td></td></tr> </table> <p><b>Other (please specify):</b></p> <p>Indicate if experiencing any disadvantage in order to participate in the process (including receiving notices and accessing documentation digitally):</p> <p>Upon submission of the registration form to Enviroworks, you will be registered as an I&amp;AP, and be included on an I&amp;APs database which will ensure that you receive all future project information.</p> <p>Please quote following in correspondence, <b>Khauta SPV Cluster</b></p> <p>The social facilitation specialist for the project is Michael Leach and he can be contacted on the following details:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td><b>Tel:</b></td><td>082 598 6500</td></tr> <tr><td><b>Fax:</b></td><td>086 719 7191</td></tr> <tr><td><b>Email:</b></td><td>michael@enviroworks.co.za</td></tr> <tr><td><b>Postal Address:</b></td><td>Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446</td></tr> <tr><td><b>Physical Address:</b></td><td>Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City</td></tr> </table>	Name		Organisation		Telephone		Fax		Cell		Postal Address		Physical Address		Email		Comments:		<b>Preferred method of receiving reports, notifications or copies of the decision (Please tick)</b>				Email:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Web (Download from Enviroworks website):		Whatsapp/mobile text:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hard Copy:		Electronic CD:		Wetransfer (download from web via supplied electronic link):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Should a hard copy of the reports be made available at any public places or premises not closed to the public. If chosen, suggest location		Should it be access through community or traditional authorities: If chosen, please provide contact details		<b>Tel:</b>	082 598 6500	<b>Fax:</b>	086 719 7191	<b>Email:</b>	michael@enviroworks.co.za	<b>Postal Address:</b>	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446	<b>Physical Address:</b>	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City
Name																																																	
Organisation																																																	
Telephone																																																	
Fax																																																	
Cell																																																	
Postal Address																																																	
Physical Address																																																	
Email																																																	
Comments:																																																	
<b>Preferred method of receiving reports, notifications or copies of the decision (Please tick)</b>																																																	
Email:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Web (Download from Enviroworks website):																																															
Whatsapp/mobile text:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hard Copy:																																															
Electronic CD:		Wetransfer (download from web via supplied electronic link):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																														
Should a hard copy of the reports be made available at any public places or premises not closed to the public. If chosen, suggest location		Should it be access through community or traditional authorities: If chosen, please provide contact details																																															
<b>Tel:</b>	082 598 6500																																																
<b>Fax:</b>	086 719 7191																																																
<b>Email:</b>	michael@enviroworks.co.za																																																
<b>Postal Address:</b>	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446																																																
<b>Physical Address:</b>	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City																																																
<b>Response from EAP:</b>	<p>Good Day</p> <p>We herewith confirm receipt of your correspondence dated 23 September 2022, forwarded to us by electronic mail.</p>																																																

We confirm having registered you as an Interested and Affected Party in respect of the Proposed Development of the Khauta Solar Photovoltaic (SPV) cluster and associated grid connections, near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.

The contents of your correspondence have been noted and will be placed on record for consideration of these important matters, as part of the environmental assessment and authorisation process, as outlined in the Background Information Document made available to you.

As part of this process, a response to the matters you have raised will be provided to you in due course.

Your participation is highly appreciated.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
 Social Facilitation Specialist  
 Michael

**COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT**

Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
6.	Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd. Transmission Division	John Geeringh		
<b>Comments Received: 12/10/2022</b>	Please send me a KMZ file of the affected properties, proposed development areas and proposed grid connection. Please find attached Eskom requirements for work at or near Eskom infrastructure and servitudes, as well as a setbacks guideline for renewable energy developments.  Kind regards  John Geeringh (Pr Sci Nat) Reg. EAP (EAPASA) Senior Consultant Environmental Management Grid Planning: Land and Rights			
<b>Response from EAP:</b>				

RE: Public Participation Process - Khauta SPV Cluster - Kml. files


**Michael Leach**  
 To  John Geeringh  
 Cc  Elana Mostert;  Michelle Boshoff

 Reply  Reply All  Forward 

Mon 2022/10/24 09:48

 165MW Khauta North SPV Site.kmz .kmz File  50MW Khauta e Nyane SPV Facility.kmz .kmz File  80MW Khauta West SPV Site.kmz .kmz File  
 110MW Khauta South SPV Site.kmz .kmz File

Good Morning John

I hope you are doing well.

Please find attached, the requested kml. files.

We have forwarded on Eskom’s requirements for work near Eskom infrastructure to the Applicant.

Should you have any further comments or queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
Michael

COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT				
Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
7.	Landowner (Portion 3 of Kopje Aleen No. 81; Portion 0 of Kopje Alleen No. 81; Portion 1 of Kopje Alleen No. 81)			
<b>Comments Received: 12/10/2022</b>	Goeie môre Michael,  Hier is 'n vorm wat jul moontlik nog benodig. Indien daar enige verdere inligting van my verlang word, laat weet my asseblief.  Groete,			

	<p><b><u>Attached Document:</u></b></p>
--	---

Background Information Document

**NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WATER USE LICENCE FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS, NEAR RIEBECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (I&AP) COMMENT AND REGISTRATION FORM:**

To participate in this public participation process, please complete the following information in the table below.

**Please Note:** Your personal information (including, your name, contact details and comments) is given voluntarily. It is required for the purpose of identifying you as an Interested and Affected Party for the Public Participation Process. Your personal information will only be used for the purposes of this Public Participation Process.

Name	<b>Redacted</b>
Organisation	
Telephone	
Fax	
Cell	
Postal Address	
Physical Address	
Email	
Comments:	

**Preferred method of receiving reports, notifications or copies of the decision (Please tick)**

Email:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Web (Download from Enviroworks website):
Whatsapp/mobile text:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hard Copy:
Electronic CD:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Wetransfer (download from web via supplied electronic link):
Should a hard copy of the reports be made available at any public places or premises not closed to the public: If chosen, suggest location	<input type="checkbox"/>	Should it be accessed through community or traditional authorities: If chosen, please provide contact details

**Other (please specify):**

**Indicate if experiencing any disadvantage in order to participate in the process (including receiving notices and accessing documentation digitally):**

Upon submission of the registration form to Enviroworks, you will be registered as an I&AP, and be included on an I&APs database which will ensure that you receive all future project information.

Please quote following in correspondence, **Khauta SPV Cluster**

The social facilitation specialist for the project is Michael Leach and he can be contacted on the following details:

Tel:	082 598 6500
Fax:	086 719 7191
Email:	michael@enviroworks.co.za
Postal Address:	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446
Physical Address:	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City

<b>Response from EAP:</b>	<p>Hi</p> <p>Dankie vir jou vorm. As jy enige kommentaar op 'n later stadium het, is jy welkom om dit tydens die tweede openbare deelname proses vir my te stuur. Die tweede openbare deelname proses sal volgende jaar plaas sal vind.</p> <p>Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete Michael</p>
---------------------------	--

### COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
<b>8.</b>	Landowner (Portion 3 of Kopje Alleen Farm 81)			
<b>Comments Received:</b>  <b>24/10/2022</b>	<p>Goeie dag Michael</p> <p>Ek weet nie of ek reg is met die vorm se invul en terug stuur. Kommentaar het ek nie. Dit kan die land net goed doen om ekstra krag verskaffers te kry.</p> <p>Eienaar van Kopje Alleen nr 81 Gedeelte 3</p> <p><b><u>Attached Document:</u></b></p>			

Background Information Document

**NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WATER USE LICENCE FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE KHAUTA SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) CLUSTER AND A ASSOCIATED GRID CONNECTIONS, NEAR RIBBECKSTAD, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (I&AP) COMMENT AND REGISTRATION FORM:**

To participate in this public participation process, please complete the following information in the table below.

**Please Note:** Your personal information (including, your name, contact details and comments) is given voluntarily. It is required for the purpose of identifying you as an Interested and Affected Party for the Public Participation Process. Your personal information will only be used for the purposes of this Public Participation Process.

Name	<b>Redacted</b>
Organisation	
Telephone	
Fax	
Cell	
Postal Address	
Physical Address	
Email	

Comments:

**Preferred method of receiving reports, notifications or copies of the decision (Please tick)**

Email:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Web (Download from Enviroworks website):	
Whatsapp/mobile text:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hard Copy:	
Electronic CD:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Wetransfer (download from web via supplied electronic link):	
Should a hard copy of the reports be made available at any public places or premises not closed to the public: If chosen, suggest location	<input type="checkbox"/>	Should it be accessed through community or traditional authorities: If chosen, please provide contact details	

**Other (please specify):**

Indicate if experiencing any disadvantage in order to participate in the process (including receiving notices and accessing documentation digitally):

Upon submission of the registration form to Enviroworks, you will be registered as an I&AP, and be included on an I&APs database which will ensure that you receive all future project information.

Please quote following in correspondence, **Khauta SPV Cluster**

The social facilitation specialist for the project is Michael Leach and he can be contacted on the following details:

Tel:	082 598 6500
Fax:	086 719 7191
Email:	michael@enviroworks.co.za
Postal Address:	Suite 1064, Private Bag X2, Century City, 7446
Physical Address:	Unit 81, Millennium Business Park, 19 Edison Way, Century City

<b>Response from EAP:</b>	<p>Goeie Dag</p> <p>Dankie vir jou vorm. As jy enige kommentaar op 'n later stadium het, is jy welkom om dit tydens die tweede openbare deelname proses vir my te stuur. Die tweede openbare deelname proses sal volgende jaar plaas sal vind.</p> <p>Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete Michael</p>
---------------------------	---

**COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT**

Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
9.	G7 Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd			
<b>Comments Received:</b>  <b>24/10/2022</b>	<p>Dear Elana,</p> <p>I trust you are well.</p> <p>Could I please request that <b>Redacted</b> e-mail address eia@g7energies.com be registered as an I&amp;AP for the Khauta North, South, and West Solar PV Facilities, as well as the Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility. Could I also ask that relevant documents be sent through, if there are any available.</p> <p>Could you please reply with confirmation of registration.</p> <p>Thank you very much. With kind regards,</p> <p>Environmental Project Developer</p>			
<b>Response from EAP:</b>	<p>Good Day</p> <p>I hope you are doing well.</p> <p>I confirm that we have registered <b>Redacted</b> as an I&amp;AP.</p> <p>The Draft Scoping Report and all supporting information can be accessed via this link: <a href="http://Khauta SPV Cluster - Draft Scoping Reports (enviroworks.co.za)">Khauta SPV Cluster - Draft Scoping Reports (enviroworks.co.za)</a>.</p>			

Should you have any further queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
Michael

**COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – DRAFT SCOPING REPORT**

Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
10.	South African Heritage Resource Agency	Sityhilelo Ngcatsha		
<p>Comments Received: 19/09/2022</p>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p><b>Proposed Development of the 50MW Khauta e Nyane Solar Farm</b></p> <p>Our Ref:</p>  <p>In Agency of the Department of Arts and Culture</p> <p>T: +27 21 462 4502   F: +27 21 462 4509   E: info@sahra.org.za South African Heritage Resources Agency   111 Harrington Street   Cape Town PO: Box 4637   Cape Town   8001 www.sahra.org.za</p> <p>Enq: [Redacted]      Date: Monday September 19, 2022 Tel: [Redacted]      Page No: 1 Em: [Redacted] CaseID: 19350</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Interim Comment</b></p> <p><b>In terms of Section 38(8), 38(3) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)</b> <b>Attention: WKN Windcurrent SA (Pty) Ltd</b></p> <p>P.O. Box 762 Wilderness 6560</p> <p><b>Proposed Development of a 50 MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility (Khauta e Nyane Solar Farm) on Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 and Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Aileen No. 81, Khauta E Nyane Solar Pv Facility, Near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.</b></p> <p>Enviroworks has been appointed by Khauta e Nyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd to undertake an Environmental Authorisation (EA) Application for the proposed development of the Khauta e Nyane Solar Photovoltaic Facility on the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382 and Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Aileen No. 81, near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.</p> <p>A Draft Scoping Report has been submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA Act No. 107 of 1996) and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended 2017). The Solar Photovoltaic Facility will have an output capacity of 50 MW and it will include the PV modules and mounting structures, stormwater management infrastructure, Battery Energy Storage System (BESS), Site- and Internal access roads, Auxiliary buildings along with Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure, laydown area, On-site 33/132 kV substation and associated 33/132 kV collector transmission line, Grid connection infrastructure, Perimeter fencing along with water storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure. The development footprint is approximately 87 ha in extent.</p> <p>Agency for Cultural Resource Management and Natura Viva cc have been appointed to provide heritage specialist input as part of the EA application in terms of section 24(4)(b)(ii) of NEMA that complies with section 38(3) of the NHRA as required by section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA).</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p><b>Proposed Development of the 50MW Khauta e Nyane Solar Farm</b></p> <p>Our Ref:</p>  <p>In Agency of the Department of Arts and Culture</p> <p>T: +27 21 462 4502   F: +27 21 462 4509   E: info@sahra.org.za South African Heritage Resources Agency   111 Harrington Street   Cape Town PO: Box 4637   Cape Town   8001 www.sahra.org.za</p> <p>Enq: [Redacted]      Date: Monday September 19, 2022 Tel: [Redacted]      Page No: 2 Em: [Redacted] CaseID: 19350</p> <p><i>Almond, J. 2021. Palaeontological Heritage Screening Input: Proposed Khauta Solar PV Cluster Near Welkom, Free State Province</i></p> <p>The development area is underlain by basinal mudrocks of the Volksrust Formation (Ecca Group) that are of Low to Medium Palaeosensitivity. Most of the development area is disturbed by agricultural activities. No pans are visible on satellite images of the solar project area, while some large pans (Kommandantspan, Rietpan) are mapped outside its margins. It is likely that bedrock exposure is limited and the sediments are weathered near surface, so these areas are not considered to be major sensitivities.</p> <p><i>Kaplan, J. 2021. DESKTOP HERITAGE SCREENING ASSESSMENT, THE PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE</i></p> <p>No fieldwork has been undertaken, however Colonial Period sites, historical structures, burial sites and farmsteads were identified in the adjacent farms and there is a high probability of identifying these in the proposed development area.</p> <p><i>Kaplan, J. 2022. VERIFICATION REPORT, PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</i></p> <p>A field assessment was undertaken for the development footprint and an Isolated Middle Stone Age (MSA) quartzite core was identified alongside the proposed 44kV powerline corridor and it is of low (3IV) archaeological significance. Two grave sites were identified; a graveyard with 40-50 barely visible graves and a grave site with two graves, and an Outspan.</p> <p>The MSA quartzite core (Point 0016) was recorded alongside the proposed 44kV powerline corridor, on the Farm Kopje Aileen 81.</p> <p><b>Interim Comment</b></p> <p>The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite (APM) Unit notes the heritage studies and the</p> </div> </div>			

**Proposed Development of the 50MW Khauta e Nyane Solar Farm**

Our Ref:



an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
www.sahra.org.za

Enq: [Redacted] Date: Monday September 19, 2022  
Tel: [Redacted] Page No: 3  
Email: [Redacted]  
CaseID: 19350

recommendations provided therein. Further comments will be issued once the draft Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report has been submitted to the case.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully



Sityhilelo Ngcatsha  
Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite Assistant  
South African Heritage Resources Agency



Philip Hine  
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:  
Direct URL to case: <https://sahra.sahra.org.za/node/603914>  
(DFFE, Ref: 2022-06-0040)

Comments Received:  
19/09/2022

Proposed Development of the 80 MW Khauta West Solar Farm

Our Ref:



in Agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
www.sahra.org.za

En: [Redacted]  
Tel: [Redacted]  
Em: [Redacted]

Date: Monday September 19, 2022  
Page No: 1

CaseID: 19351

**Interim Comment**

In terms of Section 38(8), 38(3) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: WKN Windcurrent SA (Pty) Ltd

P.O. Box 762  
Wilderness  
6560

Proposed Development of an 80 MW Photovoltaic Solar Facility on Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Aileen No. 81, Khauta West PV Solar Facility, Near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province

Enviroworks has been appointed by Khauta West Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd to undertake an Environmental Authorisation (EA) Application for the proposed development of the Khauta West Solar Photovoltaic Facility on Portion 3 of the Farm Kopje Aileen No. 81, near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.

A Draft Scoping Report has been submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA Act No. 107 of 1998) and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended 2017). The Solar Photovoltaic Facility will have an output capacity of 80 MW and it will include the PV modules and mounting structures, stormwater management infrastructure, Battery Energy Storage System (BESS), Site- and Internal access roads, Auxiliary buildings along with Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure, laydown area, On-site 33/132 kV substation and associated 33/132 kV collector transmission line, Grid connection infrastructure, Perimeter fencing along with water storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure. The development footprint is approximately 101 ha in extent.

Agency for Cultural Resource Management and Natura Viva cc have been appointed to provide heritage specialist input as part of the EA application in terms of section 24(4)(iii) of NEMA that complies with section 38(3) of the NHRA as required by section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999

Proposed Development of the 80 MW Khauta West Solar Farm

Our Ref:



in Agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
www.sahra.org.za

En: [Redacted]  
Tel: [Redacted]  
Em: [Redacted]

Date: Monday September 19, 2022  
Page No: 2

CaseID: 19351

(NHRA).

Almond, J. 2021. Palaeontological Heritage Screening Input: Proposed Khauta Solar PV Cluster Near Welkom, Free State Province

The development area is underlain by basinal mudrocks of the Volksrust Formation (Ecca Group) that are of Low to Medium Palaeosensitivity. Most of the development area is disturbed by agricultural activities. No pans are visible on satellite images of the solar project area, while some large pans (Kommandantspan, Rietpan) are mapped outside its margins. It is likely that bedrock exposure is limited and the sediments are weathered near surface, so these areas are not considered to be major sensitivities.

Kaplan, J. 2021. DESKTOP HERITAGE SCREENING ASSESSMENT, THE PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE

No fieldwork has been undertaken, however Colonial Period sites, historical structures, burial sites and farmsteads were identified in the adjacent farms and there is a high probability of identifying these in the proposed development area.

Kaplan, J. 2022. VERIFICATION REPORT, PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

A field assessment was undertaken for the development footprint and two grave sites were identified; a graveyard with 40-50 barely visible graves and a grave site with two graves, an isolated Middle Stone Age (MSA) quartzite core and an Outspan.

The MSA quartzite core (Point 0016) was recorded alongside the proposed 44kV powerline corridor, on the Farm Kopje Aileen 81.

Interim Comment

**Proposed Development of the 80 MW Khauta West Solar Farm**

Our Ref:



an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
www.sahra.org.za

Enq: [Redacted]      Date: Monday September 19, 2022  
Tel: [Redacted]      Page No: 3  
Em: [Redacted]

CaseID: 19351

The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite (APM) Unit notes the heritage studies and the recommendations provided therein. Further comments will be issued once the draft Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report has been submitted to the case.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully



Sityhilelo Ngcatsha  
Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite Assistant  
South African Heritage Resources Agency



Phillip Hine  
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:  
Direct URL to case: <https://sahra.sahra.org.za/node/603915>  
(DFFE, Ref: 2022-06-0040)

Comments Received:  
19/09/2022

**Proposed Development of the 110MW Khauta South Solar Farm**

Our Ref:



IN AGENCY OF THE  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
PO. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
www.sahra.org.za

Enviroworks: 59-Midde Noordstr.  
Tel: **Redacted**  
Email: **Redacted**  
Case#D: 19353

Date: Monday September 19, 2022  
Page No: 1

**Interim Comment**

**In terms of Section 38(3), 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)**

**Attention: WKN Windcurrent SA (Pty) Ltd**

P.O. Box 762  
Wilderness  
6560

**Proposed Development of a 110 MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility on Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382, Farm Tafel Baal No. 413 and Portion 12 of the Farm Noot Gedacht No.74, Khauta South Solar PV Facility, Near Riebeeckstad , Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.**

Enviroworks has been appointed by Khauta South Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd to undertake an Environmental Authorisation (EA) Application for the proposed development of the Khauta South Solar Photovoltaic Facility on Portion 9 of the Farm Commandants Pan No. 382, Farm Tafel Baal No. 413 and Portion 12 of the Farm Noot Gedacht No.74, near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.

A Draft Scoping Report has been submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA Act No. 107 of 1998) and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended 2017). The Solar Photovoltaic Facility will have an output capacity of 110 MW and it will include the PV modules and mounting structures, stormwater management infrastructure, Battery Energy Storage System (BESS), Site- and internal access roads, Auxiliary buildings along with Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure, laydown area, On-site 33/132 kV substation and associated 33/132 kV collector transmission line, Grid connection infrastructure, Perimeter fencing along with water storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure. The development footprint is approximately 168 ha in extent.

Agency for Cultural Resource Management and Natura Viva cc have been appointed to provide heritage specialist input as part of the EA application in terms of section 24(4)(ll) of NEMA that complies with section 38(3) of the NHRA as required by section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999



IN AGENCY OF THE  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
PO. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
www.sahra.org.za

(NHRA).

*Almond, J. 2021. Palaeontological Heritage Screening Input: Proposed Khauta Solar PV Cluster Near Welkom, Free State Province*

The development area is underlain by basinal mudrocks of the Volksrust Formation (Ecca Group) that are of Low to Medium Palaeosensitivity. Most of the development area is disturbed by agricultural activities. No pans are visible on satellite images of the solar project area, while some large pans (Kommandantspan, Rietpan) are mapped outside its margins. It is likely that bedrock exposure is limited and the sediments are weathered near surface, so these areas are not considered to be major sensitivities.

*Kaplan, J. 2021. DESKTOP HERITAGE SCREENING ASSESSMENT, THE PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE*

No fieldwork has been undertaken, however Colonial Period sites, historical structures, burial sites and farmsteads were identified in the adjacent farms and there is a high probability of identifying these in the proposed development area.

*Kaplan, J. 2022. VERIFICATION REPORT, PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE*

A field assessment was undertaken for the development footprint and an Isolated Middle Stone Age (MSA) quartzite core was identified alongside the proposed 44kV powerline corridor and it is of low archaeological significance. Two grave sites were identified; a graveyard with 40-50 barely visible graves and a grave site with two graves, along with an Outspan.

The grave site (Point 0026) with between 40-50 graves is located within the development area along with the outspan located about 200m from the grave site. The majority of graves are without headstones or footstones while a few have headstones. .

**Recommendation**  
The graveyard (Point 0026) on the Farm Commandants Pan 382/9 must be avoided. A 50m buffer around the graveyard is proposed. The site must be fenced off and protected throughout the Construction, Operational and Decommissioning Phase of the development.

	<p>Proposed Development of the 110MW Khauta South Solar Farm</p> <p>Our Ref:</p>  <p>in-charge of the Division of Arts and Culture</p> <p>T: +27 21 462 4502   F: +27 21 462 4509   E: info@sahra.org.za South African Heritage Resources Agency   111 Harrington Street   Cape Town PO: Box 4687   Cape Town   8001 www.sahra.org.za</p> <p>Enq: [Redacted] Date: Monday September 19, 2022 Tel: [Redacted] Page No: 3 Em: [Redacted] CaseID: 19353</p> <p>The Outspan (Point 0036) on the Farm Commandants Pan 382/9 must be avoided and a 150m wide buffer is proposed.</p> <p><b>Interim Comment</b></p> <p>The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite (APM) Unit notes the heritage studies and and the recommendations provided therein. Further comments will be issued once the draft Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report has been submitted to the case.</p> <p>Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.</p> <p>Yours faithfully</p>  <p>Sityhilelo Ngcalsha Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite Assistant South African Heritage Resources Agency</p>  <p>Phillip Hine Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit South African Heritage Resources Agency</p>	<p>Proposed Development of the 110MW Khauta South Solar Farm</p> <p>Our Ref:</p>  <p>in-charge of the Division of Arts and Culture</p> <p>T: +27 21 462 4502   F: +27 21 462 4509   E: info@sahra.org.za South African Heritage Resources Agency   111 Harrington Street   Cape Town PO: Box 4687   Cape Town   8001 www.sahra.org.za</p> <p>Enq: [Redacted] Date: Monday September 19, 2022 Tel: [Redacted] Page No: 4 Em: [Redacted] CaseID: 19353</p> <p><b>ADMIN:</b> Direct URL to case: <a href="https://sahrts.sahra.org.za/node/603932">https://sahrts.sahra.org.za/node/603932</a> (DFFE, Ref: 2022-06-0040)</p>
<p><b>Comments Received:</b></p> <p>19/09/2022</p>		

	<p><b>Proposed Development of the 165 MW Khauta North Solar Farm</b></p> <p><b>Our Ref:</b></p>  <p>SAHRA South African Heritage Resources Agency An Agency of the Department of Arts and Culture</p> <p>T: +27 21 462 4502   F: +27 21 462 4509   E: info@sahra.org.za South African Heritage Resources Agency   111 Harrington Street   Cape Town P.O. Box 4637   Cape Town   8001 www.sahra.org.za</p> <p>Date: Monday September 19, 2022 Page No: 1</p> <p>En: [Redacted] Tel: [Redacted] Em: [Redacted]</p> <p>CaseID: 19358</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Interim Comment</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>In terms of Section 38(3), 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)</b></p> <p><b>Attention: WKN Windcurrent SA (Pty) Ltd</b></p> <p>P.O. Box 762 Wilderness 6560</p> <p><b>Proposed Development of a 165 MW Photovoltaic Solar Farm on Portion 0 of the Farm Kopje Aileen No. 81 and Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Aileen No. 81, Khauta North Solar PV Facility, Near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province</b></p> <p>Enviroworks has been appointed by Khauta North Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd to undertake an Environmental Authorisation (EA) Application for the proposed development of the Khauta North Solar Photovoltaic Facility on Farm on Portion 0 and Portion 1 of the Farm Kopje Aileen No. 81, near Riebeeckstad, Matjhabeng Local Municipality, Free State Province.</p> <p>A Draft Scoping Report has been submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA Act No. 107 of 1998) and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended 2017). The Solar Photovoltaic Facility will have an output capacity of 165 MW and it will include the PV modules and mounting structures, stormwater management infrastructure, Battery Energy Storage System (BESS), Site- and Internal access roads, Auxiliary buildings along with Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure, laydown area, On-site 33/132 kV substation and associated 33/132 kV collector transmission line, Grid connection infrastructure, Perimeter fencing along with water storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure. The development footprint is approximately 273 ha in extent.</p> <p>Agency for Cultural Resource Management and Natura Viva cc have been appointed to provide heritage specialist input as part of the EA application in terms of section 24(4)(b)(ii) of NEMA that complies with section 38(3) of the NHRA as required by section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA).</p> <p><i>Almond, J. 2021. Palaeontological Heritage Screening Input: Proposed Khauta Solar PV Cluster Near Welkom, Free State Province</i></p>	<p><b>Proposed Development of the 165 MW Khauta North Solar Farm</b></p> <p><b>Our Ref:</b></p>  <p>SAHRA South African Heritage Resources Agency An Agency of the Department of Arts and Culture</p> <p>T: +27 21 462 4502   F: +27 21 462 4509   E: info@sahra.org.za South African Heritage Resources Agency   111 Harrington Street   Cape Town P.O. Box 4637   Cape Town   8001 www.sahra.org.za</p> <p>Date: Monday September 19, 2022 Page No: 2</p> <p>En: [Redacted] Tel: [Redacted] Em: [Redacted]</p> <p>CaseID: 19358</p> <p>The development area is underlain by basinal mudrocks of the Volksrust Formation (Ecca Group) that are of Low to Medium Palaeosensitivity. Most of the development area is disturbed by agricultural activities. No pans are visible on satellite images of the solar project area, while some large pans (Kommandantspan, Rietpan) are mapped outside its margins. It is likely that bedrock exposure is limited and the sediments are weathered near surface, so these areas are not considered to be major sensitivities.</p> <p><i>Kaplan, J. 2021. DESKTOP HERITAGE SCREENING ASSESSMENT, THE PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE</i></p> <p>No fieldwork has been undertaken, however Colonial Period sites, historical structures, burial sites and farmsteads were identified in the adjacent farms and there is a high probability of identifying these in the proposed development area.</p> <p><i>Kaplan, J. 2022. VERIFICATION REPORT, PROPOSED KHAUTA SOLAR PV CLUSTER NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</i></p> <p>A field assessment was undertaken for the development footprint and two grave site were identified; a graveyard with 40-50 barely visible graves and a grave site with two grave, an isolated Middle Stone Age (MSA) quartzite core and an Outspan. No heritage resources were identified in the proposed development area.</p> <p><b>Interim Comment</b></p> <p>The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite (APM) Unit notes the heritage studies and and the recommendations provided therein. Further comments will be issued once the draft Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report has been submitted to the case.</p> <p>Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.</p> <p>Yours faithfully</p>
--	---	---

**Proposed Development of the 165 MW Khauta North Solar Farm**

Our Ref:



SAHRA  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
PO: Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
www.sahra.org.za

Date: Monday September 19, 2022  
Page No: 3

CaseID: 19358

Redacted



Sityhilelo Ngcatsha  
Archaeology, Palaeontology, Meteorite Assistant  
South African Heritage Resources Agency



Phillip Hine  
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

**ADMIN:**  
Direct URL to case: <https://sahrts.sahra.org.za/node/603970>  
(DFFE, Ref: 2022-06-0040)

### COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE 30 DAY PPP – ACCEPTANCE OF SCOPING REPORT

Number	Organisation	Name	Tel/Cell	Email
11.	Department of Forestry Fisheries and the Environment	Ms Milicent Solomons & Mr J, Mpelane		
<b>Comments Received:</b>  22/11/2022	Dear Sir/Madam			

	<p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p> <p>The Department confirms having received the Final Scoping Report for the abovementioned project on 21 November 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Priority Infrastructure Developments Tel: (012) 399 9370 Email: LKutu@dffe.gov.za</p> <p>To God be the Glory!!!</p>
<p><b>Comments Received:</b> <b>22/11/2022</b></p>	<p>Dear Sir/Madam</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p> <p>The Department confirms having received the Final Scoping Report for the abovementioned project on 21 November 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu</p>

	<p>Integrated Environmental Authorisations:                  Priority Infrastructure Developments                  Tel: (012) 399 9370                  Email: LKutu@dffe.gov.za</p> <p>To God be the Glory!!!</p>
<p><b>Comments Received:</b>   <b>22/11/2022</b></p>	<p>Dear Sir/Madam</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p> <p>The Department confirms having received the Final Scoping Report for the abovementioned project on 21 November 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Kind Regards,                  Lydia Kutu</p> <p>Integrated Environmental Authorisations:                  Priority Infrastructure Developments                  Tel: (012) 399 9370                  Email: LKutu@dffe.gov.za</p> <p>To God be the Glory!!!</p>
<p><b>Comments Received:</b>   <b>22/11/2022</b></p>	<p>Dear Sir/Madam</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165MW SOLAR PV ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p>

	<p>The Department confirms having received the Final Scoping Report for the abovementioned project on 21 November 2022. You have submitted these documents to comply with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Kind Regards, Lydia Kutu Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Priority Infrastructure Developments Tel: (012) 399 9370 Email: LKutu@dffe.gov.za</p> <p>To God be the Glory!!!</p>
<p><b>Comments Received:</b>  <b>12/01/2023</b></p>	<p>Good day.</p> <p>Please find herein the attached letter for the above mentioned.</p> <p>Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries.</p> <p>I hope you find all in order.</p> <p>Regards Mr Ephron Maradwa Administrative Officer: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <p><b><u>Attached Letter:</u></b></p>



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFPE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2219

Enquiries: Mr Wayne Hector

Telephone: (012) 310 9414, E-mail: [whector@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:whector@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd Ue Enviroworks  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
CENTURY CITY  
7446

Telephone Number: 076 838 3058  
Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER E-MAIL / MAIL**

Dear Ms Mostert

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA WEST SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The final Scoping Report (FSR) and the Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (PoSEIA) dated November 2022 and received by the Department on 21 November 2022, refer.

The Department has evaluated the submitted FSR and the PoSEIA of this report dated November 2022 and is satisfied that the documents comply with the minimum requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended. The FSR and the PoSEIA is hereby accepted by the Department in terms of Regulation 22(1)(a) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

You may proceed with the environmental impact assessment process in accordance with the tasks contemplated in the PoSEIA as required in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

**Please ensure that the following information forms part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIAR):**  
**Listed Activities**

- (i) The EIAR must provide an assessment of the impacts and mitigation measures for each of the listed activities applied for.
- (ii) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- (iii) The listed activities represented in the EIAR and the application form must be the same and correct.
- (iv) The EIAR must assess the correct sub listed activity for each listed activity applied for. *wh*

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

**Public Participation**

- (i) Please ensure that comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the EIAR.
- (ii) Please ensure that all issues raised and comments received during the circulation of the draft SR and draft EIAR from registered ISAPs and organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed in the final EIAR. Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the final EIAR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof should be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.
- (iii) A Comments and Response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final EIAR. The C&R report must incorporate all comments for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format as indicated in Appendix 1 of this comments letter. Please refrain from summarising comments made by ISAPs. All comments from ISAPs must be copied verbatim and responded to clearly. Please note that a response such as "noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to ISAP's comments.
- (iv) Comments from ISAPs must not be split and arranged into categories. Comments from each submission must be responded to individually.
- (v) The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.
- (vi) The EAP is requested to contact the Department to make the necessary arrangements to conduct a site inspection prior to the submission of the final EIAR.

**Alternatives**

The EAP is required to provide clear assessment for each identified alternative and further provide clear motivation and reasons as to why the preferred alternative proves to be the preferred compared to other alternatives.

**These alternatives includes:**

- Site alternative.
- Activity alternative.
- Design and layout alternative.
- PV Technology alternatives:
  - Fixed or static PV panels; and,
  - Tracking PV panels.
- **Battery Energy Storage Systems Technologies:**
  - Solid State Batteries, and,
  - Redox Flow Batteries.
- Access Route Alternatives.
- No-go alternative.

**Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- (i) The EIAR must provide the coordinate points for the proposed development site (note that if the site has numerous bend points, at each bend point coordinates must be provided). *wh*

DFPE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2219  
ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE. *wh*

	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</u></p> <p>(i) Provide technical details of the proposed development of an 80-MW solar photovoltaic (PV) facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.</p> <p>(ii) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the EIAR. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map.</p> <p>(iv) Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads, etc.</p> <p><b>The layout map must indicate the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The envisioned area for the development of an 80-MW Solar photovoltaic (PV) facility, i.e., location and all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.</li> <li>All supporting onsite infrastructure such as follows:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;</li> <li>Associated stormwater management infrastructure;</li> <li>Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);</li> <li>Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);</li> <li>Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);</li> <li>Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);</li> <li>On-site 33kV/132 kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/132 kV transmission line,</li> <li>Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);</li> <li>Perimeter fencing; and,</li> <li>Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>All necessary details regarding all possible locations and sizes of the main 33kV/132kV substation and associated 33/132kV transmission line,</li> <li>All existing infrastructure on the site, especially internal road infrastructure, as indicated above.</li> <li>Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Buffer areas; and</li> <li>All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p><b>Specialist assessments</b></p> <p>a) The EAP must ensure that the terms of reference for all the identified specialist studies must include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A detailed description of the study's methodology; indication of the locations and descriptions of the development footprint, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisations.</li> <li>Provide a detailed description of all limitations to the studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation will not be allowed.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>wdh</i></p> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 14/12/18/93/02219 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</small></p> <p style="text-align: center;">3</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas.</li> <li>Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Departments definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> <li>All specialist studies must be final, and provide detailed/practical mitigation measures for the preferred alternative and recommendations, and must not recommend further studies to be completed post EA.</li> <li>Should a specialist recommend specific mitigation measures, these must be clearly indicated.</li> <li>Regarding cumulative impacts:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearly defined cumulative impacts and where possible the size of the identified impact must be quantified and indicated, i.e., hectares of cumulatively transformed land.</li> </ul> </li> <li>A detailed process flow to indicate how the specialist's recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions from the various similar developments in the area were taken into consideration in the assessment of cumulative impacts and when the conclusion and mitigation measures were drafted for this project.</li> <li>Identified cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development must be rated with the significance rating methodology used in the process.</li> <li>The significance rating must also inform the need and desirability of the proposed development.</li> <li>A cumulative impact environmental statement on whether the proposed development must proceed.</li> <li>Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> </ul> <p>b) The following Specialist Assessments will form part of the EIAR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avifaunal Assessment.</li> <li>Agricultural Assessment.</li> <li>Aquatic Ecological Assessment.</li> <li>Heritage and Archaeological Assessment.</li> <li>Paleontological Assessment.</li> <li>Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant- and Animal Species Assessment.</li> <li>Socio-Economic Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Visual Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Geotechnical Assessment.</li> </ul> <p>c) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. 'the Protocols'), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>wdh</i></p> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 14/12/18/93/02219 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</small></p> <p style="text-align: center;">4</p>
--	---	---

	<p style="text-align: center;">Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EIAR must provide the technical details for the proposed Solar PV facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions. A sample for the minimum information required is listed under Annexure 2 below.</li> <li>Details of the future for the site and infrastructure after decommissioning in 20-30 years and the possibility of upgrading the proposed infrastructure to more advanced technologies must be indicated.</li> <li>Should a Water Use License be required, proof of application for a license needs to be submitted.</li> <li>The EAP must provide landowner consent for all farm portions affected by the proposed project, whether the project component is linear or not, i.e., all farm portions where the access road, Solar Pv facility and associated infrastructure is to be located.</li> <li>A construction and operational phase EMP that includes mitigation and monitoring measures must be submitted with the final EIAR.</li> </ul> <p>The comments issued by this Department on 28 October 2022, during the draft scoping report are still valid and must be all addressed throughout the EIA process.</p> <p>The applicant is hereby reminded to comply with the requirements of Regulation 45 of GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amendment, about the time allowed for complying with the requirements of the Regulations.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours faithfully</p>  <p><b>Ms Milicent Solomons</b> Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment Signed by: Mr Wayne Hector Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects Date: 11/01/23</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>cc:</td> <td>Alan Wolfromm</td> <td>Khauta eNyene Solar PV Facility REP (Pty) Ltd</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:www@khauta-windcount.com">www@khauta-windcount.com</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ms Grace Mkhosane</td> <td>Free State Department of Tourism &amp; Environmental Affairs</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:grace.mkhosane@fs.gov.za">grace.mkhosane@fs.gov.za</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Mr T Yaseel</td> <td>Matjhabeng Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:ny@matjhabeng.co.za">ny@matjhabeng.co.za</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Matjhabeng Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:janke.mabisa@matjhabeng.co.za">janke.mabisa@matjhabeng.co.za</a></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">5</p> <p>DIFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/93/02219 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p>	cc:	Alan Wolfromm	Khauta eNyene Solar PV Facility REP (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:www@khauta-windcount.com">www@khauta-windcount.com</a>		Ms Grace Mkhosane	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: <a href="mailto:grace.mkhosane@fs.gov.za">grace.mkhosane@fs.gov.za</a>		Mr T Yaseel	Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:ny@matjhabeng.co.za">ny@matjhabeng.co.za</a>			Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:janke.mabisa@matjhabeng.co.za">janke.mabisa@matjhabeng.co.za</a>	<p style="text-align: center;">Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <p><b>Annexure 1</b></p> <p>Format for Comments and Response Trail Report:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date of comment, format of organisation/Name of</th> <th>Comment</th> <th>Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)</td> <td>Please record C&amp;R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority</td> <td>EAP: (Noted) The C&amp;R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Annexure 2: Sample of technical details for the proposed facility</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Component</th> <th>Description / dimensions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Height of PV panels</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area of PV Array</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Number of inverters required</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Capacity of on-site substation</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by buildings</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Length of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Width of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Proximity to grid connection</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Height of fencing</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Type of fencing</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">6</p> <p>DIFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/93/02219 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 80MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE.</p>	Date of comment, format of organisation/Name of	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist	27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form	Component	Description / dimensions	Height of PV panels		Area of PV Array		Number of inverters required		Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations		Capacity of on-site substation		Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas		Area occupied by buildings		Length of internal roads		Width of internal roads		Proximity to grid connection		Height of fencing		Type of fencing	
cc:	Alan Wolfromm	Khauta eNyene Solar PV Facility REP (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:www@khauta-windcount.com">www@khauta-windcount.com</a>																																															
	Ms Grace Mkhosane	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: <a href="mailto:grace.mkhosane@fs.gov.za">grace.mkhosane@fs.gov.za</a>																																															
	Mr T Yaseel	Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:ny@matjhabeng.co.za">ny@matjhabeng.co.za</a>																																															
		Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:janke.mabisa@matjhabeng.co.za">janke.mabisa@matjhabeng.co.za</a>																																															
Date of comment, format of organisation/Name of	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist																																																
27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form																																																
Component	Description / dimensions																																																	
Height of PV panels																																																		
Area of PV Array																																																		
Number of inverters required																																																		
Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations																																																		
Capacity of on-site substation																																																		
Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas																																																		
Area occupied by buildings																																																		
Length of internal roads																																																		
Width of internal roads																																																		
Proximity to grid connection																																																		
Height of fencing																																																		
Type of fencing																																																		
<p><b>Comments Received:</b></p> <p><b>12/01/2023</b></p>	<p>Good day.</p> <p>Please find herein the attached letter for the above mentioned.</p>																																																	

Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries.

I hope you find all in order.

Regards

Mr Ephron Maradwa

Administrative Officer: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

**Attached Letter:**



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2220

Enquiries: Mr Wayne Hector

Telephone: (012) 310 9414, E-mail: [whector@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:whector@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks  
Suite 1054  
Private Bag X2  
CENTURY CITY  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058  
Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

**PER E-MAIL / MAIL**

Dear Ms Mostert

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382, FARM TAFEL BAAI NO. 413 AND PORTION 12 OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT NO.74, KHAUTA SOUTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The final Scoping Report (FSR) and the Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (PoSEIA) dated November 2022 and received by the Department on 21 November 2022, refer.

The Department has evaluated the submitted FSR and the PoSEIA (page 84) of this report dated November 2022 and is satisfied that the documents comply with the minimum requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended. The FSR is hereby accepted by the Department in terms of Regulation 22(1)(a) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

You may proceed with the environmental impact assessment process in accordance with the tasks contemplated in the PoSEIA as required in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

**Please ensure that the following information forms part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIAR):**  
**Listed Activities**

- (i) The EIAR must provide an assessment of the impacts and mitigation measures for each of the listed activities applied for.
- (ii) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- (iii) The listed activities represented in the EIAR and the application form must be the same and correct.
- (iv) The EIAR must assess the correct sub listed activity for each listed activity applied for.

*wh*

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

**Public Participation**

- (i) Please ensure that comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the EIAR.
- (ii) Please ensure that all issues raised and comments received during the circulation of the draft SR and draft EIAR from registered ISAPs and organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed in the final EIAR. Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the final EIAR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof should be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.
- (iii) A Comments and Response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final EIAR. The C&R report must incorporate all comments for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format as indicated in Appendix 1 of this comments letter. Please refrain from summarising comments made by ISAPs. All comments from ISAPs must be copied verbatim and responded to clearly. Please note that a response such as "noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to ISAP's comments.
- (iv) Comments from ISAPs must not be split and arranged into categories. Comments from each submission must be responded to individually.
- (v) The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.
- (vi) The EAP is requested to contact the Department to make the necessary arrangements to conduct a site inspection prior to the submission of the final EIAR.

**Alternatives**

The EAP is required to provide clear assessment for each identified alternative and further provide clear motivation and reasons as to why the preferred alternative proves to be the preferred compared to other alternatives.

**These alternatives includes:**

- Site alternative.
- Activity alternative.
- Design and layout alternative.
- PV Technology alternatives:
  - Fixed or static PV panels; and,
  - Tracking PV panels.
- Battery Energy Storage Systems Technologies:
  - Solid State Batteries, and,
  - Redox Flow Batteries.
- Access Route Alternatives.
- No-go alternative.

**Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- (i) The EIAR must provide the coordinate points for the proposed development site (note that if the site has numerous bend points, at each bend point coordinates must be provided).

*wh*

DFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2220  
ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 110-MEGAWATT (MW) SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations	Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
<p>(i) Provide technical details of the proposed development of a 110-MW solar photovoltaic (PV) facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.</p> <p>(ii) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the EIAR. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map.</p> <p>(iv) Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads, etc.</p> <p><b>The layout map must indicate the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The envisioned area for the development of a 110-MW Solar photovoltaic (PV) facility, i.e., location and all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.</li> <li>All supporting onsite infrastructure such as follows:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;</li> <li>Associated stormwater management infrastructure;</li> <li>Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);</li> <li>Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);</li> <li>Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);</li> <li>Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);</li> <li>On-site 33/132kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line;</li> <li>Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);</li> <li>Perimeter fencing; and,</li> <li>Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>All necessary details regarding all possible locations and sizes of the main 33kV/132kV substation and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line,</li> <li>All existing infrastructure on the site, especially internal road infrastructure, as indicated above.</li> <li>Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Buffer areas; and</li> <li>All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p><b>Specialist assessments</b></p> <p>a) The EAP must ensure that the terms of reference for all the identified specialist studies must include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A detailed description of the study's methodology; indication of the locations and descriptions of the development footprint, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisations.</li> <li>Provide a detailed description of all limitations to the studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation will not be allowed.</li> <li>Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 141/21/65/5/2/220 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 110-MEGAWATT (MW) SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Departments definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> <li>All specialist studies must be final, and provide detailed/practical mitigation measures for the preferred alternative and recommendations, and must not recommend further studies to be completed post EA.</li> <li>Should a specialist recommend specific mitigation measures, these must be clearly indicated.</li> <li>Regarding cumulative impacts:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearly defined cumulative impacts and where possible the size of the identified impact must be quantified and indicated, i.e., hectares of cumulatively transformed land.</li> <li>A detailed process flow to indicate how the specialist's recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions from the various similar developments in the area were taken into consideration in the assessment of cumulative impacts and when the conclusion and mitigation measures were drafted for this project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Identified cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development must be related with the significance rating methodology used in the process.</li> <li>The significance rating must also inform the need and desirability of the proposed development.</li> <li>A cumulative impact environmental statement on whether the proposed development must proceed.</li> <li>Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> </ul> <p>b) The following Specialist Assessments will form part of the EIAR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avifaunal Assessment.</li> <li>Agricultural Assessment.</li> <li>Aquatic Ecological Assessment.</li> <li>Heritage and Archaeological Assessment.</li> <li>Paleontological Assessment.</li> <li>Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant- and Animal Species Assessment.</li> <li>Socio-Economic Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Visual Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Geotechnical Assessment.</li> </ul> <p>c) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(e) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. "the Protocols"), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols.</p> <p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EIAR must provide the technical details for the proposed Solar PV facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions. A sample for the minimum information required is listed under Annexure 2 below.</li> <li>Details of the future for the site and infrastructure after decommissioning in 20-30 years and the possibility of upgrading the proposed infrastructure to more advanced technologies must be indicated.</li> </ul> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 141/21/65/5/2/220 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 110-MEGAWATT (MW) SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>

	<p style="text-align: center;">Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Should a Water Use License be required, proof of application for a license needs to be submitted.</li> <li>• The EAP must provide landowner consent for all farm portions affected by the proposed project, whether the project component is linear or not, i.e., all farm portions where the access road, Solar PV facility and associated infrastructure is to be located.</li> <li>• A construction and operational phase EMP that includes mitigation and monitoring measures must be submitted with the final EIAR.</li> </ul> <p>The comments issued by this Department on 28 October 2022, during the draft scoping report are still valid and must be all addressed throughout the EIA process.</p> <p>The applicant is hereby reminded to comply with the requirements of Regulation 45 of GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amendment, about the time allowed for complying with the requirements of the Regulations.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours faithfully</p>  <p><b>Ms Milicent Solomons</b> Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment Signed by: Mr Wayne Hector Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects Date: 11/01/23</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>cc:</td> <td>Alan Woltrams</td> <td>Khauta eHydro Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:alan@khauta-efield.com">alan@khauta-efield.com</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ms Grace Mkhosana</td> <td>Free State Department of Tourism &amp; Environmental Affairs</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:grace.mkhosana@freesa.gov.za">grace.mkhosana@freesa.gov.za</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Mr T Yaseel</td> <td>Matieland Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:tyaseel@matieland.co.za">tyaseel@matieland.co.za</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Matieland Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:gracie.makhosana@matieland.co.za">gracie.makhosana@matieland.co.za</a></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">5</p> <p>DPPE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/5/5/2220 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 110-MEGAWATT (MW) SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	cc:	Alan Woltrams	Khauta eHydro Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:alan@khauta-efield.com">alan@khauta-efield.com</a>		Ms Grace Mkhosana	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: <a href="mailto:grace.mkhosana@freesa.gov.za">grace.mkhosana@freesa.gov.za</a>		Mr T Yaseel	Matieland Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:tyaseel@matieland.co.za">tyaseel@matieland.co.za</a>			Matieland Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:gracie.makhosana@matieland.co.za">gracie.makhosana@matieland.co.za</a>	<p style="text-align: center;">Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <p><b>Annexure 1</b></p> <p>Format for Comments and Response Trail Report:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date of comment, format of organisation/Name of</th> <th>Comment</th> <th>Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)</td> <td>Please record C&amp;R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority</td> <td>EAP: (Noted) The C&amp;R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Annexure 2: Sample of technical details for the proposed facility</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Component</th> <th>Description / dimensions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Height of PV panels</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area of PV Array</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Number of inverters required</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Capacity of on-site substation</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by buildings</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Length of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Width of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Proximity to grid connection</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Height of fencing</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Type of fencing</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">8</p> <p>DPPE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/5/5/2220 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 110-MEGAWATT (MW) SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	Date of comment, format of organisation/Name of	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist	27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form	Component	Description / dimensions	Height of PV panels		Area of PV Array		Number of inverters required		Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations		Capacity of on-site substation		Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas		Area occupied by buildings		Length of internal roads		Width of internal roads		Proximity to grid connection		Height of fencing		Type of fencing	
cc:	Alan Woltrams	Khauta eHydro Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:alan@khauta-efield.com">alan@khauta-efield.com</a>																																															
	Ms Grace Mkhosana	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: <a href="mailto:grace.mkhosana@freesa.gov.za">grace.mkhosana@freesa.gov.za</a>																																															
	Mr T Yaseel	Matieland Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:tyaseel@matieland.co.za">tyaseel@matieland.co.za</a>																																															
		Matieland Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:gracie.makhosana@matieland.co.za">gracie.makhosana@matieland.co.za</a>																																															
Date of comment, format of organisation/Name of	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist																																																
27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form																																																
Component	Description / dimensions																																																	
Height of PV panels																																																		
Area of PV Array																																																		
Number of inverters required																																																		
Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations																																																		
Capacity of on-site substation																																																		
Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas																																																		
Area occupied by buildings																																																		
Length of internal roads																																																		
Width of internal roads																																																		
Proximity to grid connection																																																		
Height of fencing																																																		
Type of fencing																																																		
<p><b>Comments Received:</b></p> <p><b>12/01/2023</b></p>	<p>Good day.</p> <p>Please find herein the attached letter for the above mentioned.</p>																																																	

Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries.

I hope you find all in order.

Regards

Mr Ephron Maradwa

Administrative Officer: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

**Attached Letter:**



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department: Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447, PRETORIA, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFFE Reference: 14/12/19/3/3/2221

Enquiries: Mr W Hector

Telephone: (012) 310 9410, E-mail: [whector@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:whector@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Enviroworks  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
CENTURY CITY  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058  
Email Address: [elana@enviroworks.co.za](mailto:elana@enviroworks.co.za)

PER E-MAIL / MAIL

Dear Ms Mostert

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA NORTH SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The final Scoping Report (FSR) and the Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (PoSEIA) dated November 2022 and received by the Department on 21 November 2022, refer.

The Department has evaluated the submitted FSR and the PoSEIA dated November 2022 and is satisfied that the documents comply with the minimum requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended. The FSR is hereby accepted by the Department in terms of Regulation 22(1)(a) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

You may proceed with the environmental impact assessment process in accordance with the tasks contemplated in the PoSEIA as required in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

Please ensure that the following information forms part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIAR):  
Listed Activities

- (i) The EIAR must provide an assessment of the impacts and mitigation measures for each of the listed activities applied for.
- (ii) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- (iii) The listed activities represented in the EIAR and the application form must be the same and correct.
- (iv) The EIAR must assess the correct sub listed activity for each listed activity applied for.

*wk*

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations

Public Participation

- (i) Please ensure that comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the EIAR.
- (ii) Please ensure that all issues raised and comments received during the circulation of the draft SR and draft EIAR from registered ISAPs and organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed in the final EIAR. Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the final EIAR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof should be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.
- (iii) A Comments and Response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final EIAR. The C&R report must incorporate all comments for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format as indicated in Appendix 1 of this comments letter. Please refrain from summarising comments made by ISAPs. All comments from ISAPs must be copied verbatim and responded to clearly. Please note that a response such as "noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to ISAP's comments.
- (iv) Comments from ISAPs must not be split and arranged into categories. Comments from each submission must be responded to individually.
- (v) The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.
- (vi) The EAP is requested to contact the Department to make the necessary arrangements to conduct a site inspection prior to the submission of the final EIAR.

Alternatives

- (i) The EAP is required to provide clear assessment for each identified alternative and further provide clear motivation and reasons as to why the preferred alternative proves to be the preferred compared to other alternatives.
- (ii) These alternatives includes:
  - Site alternative.
  - Activity alternative.
  - Design and layout alternative.
  - PV Technology alternatives:
    - Fixed or static PV panels; and,
    - Tracking PV panels.
  - Battery Energy Storage Systems Technologies:
    - Solid State Batteries, and,
    - Redox Flow Batteries.
  - Access Route Alternatives.
  - No-go alternative.

Layout & Sensitivity Maps

- (i) The EIAR must provide the coordinate points for the proposed development site (note that if the site has numerous bend points, at each bend point coordinates must be provided).

*wk*

DFFE REFERENCE: 14/12/19/3/3/2221  
ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 165 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations	Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
<p>(i) Provide technical details of the proposed development of a 165MW Solar photovoltaic (PV) facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.</p> <p>(ii) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the EIAR. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map.</p> <p>(iv) Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads, etc.</p> <p><b>The layout map must indicate the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The envisioned area for the development of a 165MW Solar photovoltaic (PV) Facility, i.e., location and all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.</li> <li>All supporting onsite infrastructure such as follows:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;</li> <li>Associated stormwater management infrastructure;</li> <li>Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);</li> <li>Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);</li> <li>Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);</li> <li>Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);</li> <li>On-site 33/132kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line;</li> <li>Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);</li> <li>Perimeter fencing; and,</li> <li>Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>All necessary details regarding all possible locations and sizes of the main 33kV/132kV substation and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line,</li> <li>All existing infrastructure on the site, especially internal road infrastructure, as indicated above.</li> <li>Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Buffer areas; and</li> <li>All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p><b>Specialist assessments</b></p> <p>a) The EAP must ensure that the terms of reference for all the identified specialist studies must include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A detailed description of the study's methodology; indication of the locations and descriptions of the development footprint, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisations.</li> <li>Provide a detailed description of all limitations to the studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation will not be allowed.</li> <li>Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p><i>scb</i></p> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 1412165002021 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 165 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Departments definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> <li>All specialist studies must be final, and provide detailed/practical mitigation measures for the preferred alternative and recommendations, and must not recommend further studies to be completed post EA.</li> <li>Should a specialist recommend specific mitigation measures, these must be clearly indicated.</li> <li>Regarding cumulative impacts:</li> <li>Clearly defined cumulative impacts and where possible the size of the identified impact must be quantified and indicated, i.e., hectares of cumulatively transformed land.</li> <li>A detailed process flow to indicate how the specialist's recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions from the various similar developments in the area were taken into consideration in the assessment of cumulative impacts and when the conclusion and mitigation measures were drafted for this project.</li> <li>Identified cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development must be rated with the significance rating methodology used in the process.</li> <li>The significance rating must also inform the need and desirability of the proposed development.</li> <li>A cumulative impact environmental statement on whether the proposed development must proceed.</li> <li>Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> </ul> <p>b) The following Specialist Assessments will form part of the EIAR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avifaunal Assessment.</li> <li>Agricultural Assessment.</li> <li>Aquatic Ecological Assessment.</li> <li>Heritage and Archaeological Assessment.</li> <li>Paleontological Assessment.</li> <li>Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant- and Animal Species Assessment.</li> <li>Socio-Economic Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Visual Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Geotechnical Assessment.</li> </ul> <p>c) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. 'the Protocols'), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols.</p> <p><i>scb</i></p> <p><small>DIFF REFERENCE: 1412165002021 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 165 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</small></p>

	<p style="text-align: center;">Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EIA must provide the technical details for the proposed Solar PV facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions. A sample for the minimum information required is listed under Annexure 2 below.</li> <li>Details of the future for the site and infrastructure after decommissioning in 20-30 years and the possibility of upgrading the proposed infrastructure to more advanced technologies must be indicated.</li> <li>Should a Water Use License be required, proof of application for a license needs to be submitted.</li> <li>The EAP must provide landowner consent for all farm portions affected by the proposed project, whether the project component is linear or not, i.e., all farm portions where the access road, Solar PV facility and associated infrastructure is to be located.</li> <li>A construction and operational phase EMP that includes mitigation and monitoring measures must be submitted with the final EIA.</li> </ul> <p>The comments issued by this Department on 28 October 2022, during the draft scoping report are still valid and must be all addressed throughout the EIA process.</p> <p>The applicant is hereby reminded to comply with the requirements of Regulation 45 of GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended, regarding the time period allowed for complying with the requirements of the Regulations.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours faithfully</p>  <p><b>Ms Millicent Solomons</b> Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment Signed by: Mr Wayne Hector Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects Date: 11/01/23</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>cc:</td> <td>Alan Wolfson</td> <td>Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd</td> <td>Email: m.wolf@kwa-wind.com</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ms Grace Mkhosana</td> <td>Free State Department of Tourism &amp; Environmental Affairs</td> <td>Email: gmkhosana@fs.gov.za</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>M T Tsoel</td> <td>Matieland Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: mtsoel@matieland.gov.za</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Matieland Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: martha.mahloko@matieland.gov.za</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">5 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 195 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	cc:	Alan Wolfson	Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: m.wolf@kwa-wind.com		Ms Grace Mkhosana	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: gmkhosana@fs.gov.za		M T Tsoel	Matieland Local Municipality	Email: mtsoel@matieland.gov.za			Matieland Local Municipality	Email: martha.mahloko@matieland.gov.za	<p style="text-align: center;">Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</p> <p><b>Annexure 1</b></p> <p>Format for Comments and Response Trail Report:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date of comment, format of comment name of organisation/I&amp;AP</th> <th>Comment</th> <th>Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)</td> <td>Please record C&amp;R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority</td> <td>EAP: (Noted) The C&amp;R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Annexure 2: Sample of technical details for the proposed facility</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Component</th> <th>Description / dimensions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Height of PV panels</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area of PV Array</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Number of inverters required</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Capacity of on-site substation</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by buildings</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Length of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Width of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Proximity to grid connection</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Height of fencing</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Type of fencing</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">6 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 195 MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	Date of comment, format of comment name of organisation/I&AP	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist	27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form	Component	Description / dimensions	Height of PV panels		Area of PV Array		Number of inverters required		Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations		Capacity of on-site substation		Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas		Area occupied by buildings		Length of internal roads		Width of internal roads		Proximity to grid connection		Height of fencing		Type of fencing	
cc:	Alan Wolfson	Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: m.wolf@kwa-wind.com																																															
	Ms Grace Mkhosana	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: gmkhosana@fs.gov.za																																															
	M T Tsoel	Matieland Local Municipality	Email: mtsoel@matieland.gov.za																																															
		Matieland Local Municipality	Email: martha.mahloko@matieland.gov.za																																															
Date of comment, format of comment name of organisation/I&AP	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist																																																
27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form																																																
Component	Description / dimensions																																																	
Height of PV panels																																																		
Area of PV Array																																																		
Number of inverters required																																																		
Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations																																																		
Capacity of on-site substation																																																		
Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas																																																		
Area occupied by buildings																																																		
Length of internal roads																																																		
Width of internal roads																																																		
Proximity to grid connection																																																		
Height of fencing																																																		
Type of fencing																																																		
<p><b>Response from EAP:</b></p> <p><b>23/01/2023</b></p>	<p>Good day Ehpron,</p>																																																	

	<p>As discussed just now, we are still waiting on the decision on the Scoping Report for the above-mentioned project and kindly wanted to follow up on when we might expect to receive it, as we have already received the decision for 3 of the 4 applications that were submitted, on 12 January 2023?</p> <p>According to my counting, the decision should be issued by latest 26 January 2023.</p> <p>Your soonest response will be appreciated.</p> <p>Vriendelike groete/Kind regards</p> <p>Elana</p>
<p><b>Response from EAP: 30/01/2023</b></p>	<p>Good day Ehpron,</p> <p>I am following up on my previous e-mail, sent last week 23 January 2023.</p> <p>We are still waiting on the decision on the Scoping Report for the above-mentioned project and kindly wanted to follow up on when we might expect to receive it, as we have already received the decision for 3 of the 4 applications that were submitted, on 12 January 2023.</p> <p>According to my counting, the decision should have been issued by 26 January 2023.</p> <p>Please let me know if there is someone else I need to follow up with instead?</p> <p>Your soonest response will be appreciated.</p> <p>Vriendelike groete/Kind regards</p> <p>Elana</p>
<p><b>Comments Received: 31/01/2023</b></p>	<p>Dear Elana</p> <p>Please find attached signed letter as requested</p> <p>Regards Ehpron</p> <p><b><u>Attached Letter:</u></b></p>



**forestry, fisheries & the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 447 PRETORIA 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Arcadia, PRETORIA

DFPE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2218

Enquiries: Mr Wayne Hector

Telephone: (012) 310 9414, E-mail: [whector@dfpe.gov.za](mailto:whector@dfpe.gov.za)

Ms Elana Mostert  
King's Landing Trading 507 (Pty) Ltd t/a Envioworks  
Suite 1064  
Private Bag X2  
CENTURY CITY  
7446

Telephone Number: (076) 838 3058  
Email Address: [elana@envioworks.co.za](mailto:elana@envioworks.co.za)

**PER E-MAIL / MAIL**

Dear Ms Mostert

**ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY ON PORTION 9 OF THE FARM COMMANDANTS PAN NO. 382 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM KOPJE ALLEEN NO. 81, KHAUTA E NYANE SOLAR PV FACILITY, RIEBEECKSTAD NEAR WELKOM, MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

The final Scoping Report (FSR) and the Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (PoSEIA) dated November 2022 and received by the Department on 21 November 2022, refer.

The Department has evaluated the submitted FSR and the PoSEIA of this report dated November 2022 and is satisfied that the documents comply with the minimum requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended. The FSR and the PoSEIA is hereby accepted by the Department in terms of Regulation 22(1)(a) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

You may proceed with the environmental impact assessment process in accordance with the tasks contemplated in the PoSEIA as required in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

**Listed Activities**

- (i) The EIAR must provide an assessment of the impacts and mitigation measures for each of the listed activities applied for.
- (ii) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.
- (iii) The listed activities represented in the EIAR and the application form must be the same and correct.
- (iv) The EIAR must assess the correct sub listed activity for each listed activity applied for. *correct*

*Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations*

**Public Participation**

- (i) Please ensure that comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the EIAR.
- (ii) Please ensure that all issues raised and comments received during the circulation of the draft SR and draft EIAR from registered ISAPs and organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed in the final EIAR. Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the final EIAR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof should be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.
- (iii) A Comments and Response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final EIAR. The C&R report must incorporate all comments for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format as indicated in Appendix 1 of this comments letter. Please refrain from summarizing comments made by ISAPs. All comments from ISAPs must be copied verbatim and responded to clearly. Please note that a response such as "noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to ISAP's comments.
- (iv) Comments from ISAPs must not be split and arranged into categories. Comments from each submission must be responded to individually.
- (v) The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.
- (vi) The EAP is requested to contact the Department to make the necessary arrangements to conduct a site inspection prior to the submission of the final EIAR.

**Alternatives**

The EAP is required to provide clear assessment for each identified alternative and further provide clear motivation and reasons as to why the preferred alternative proves to be the preferred compared to other alternatives.

**These alternatives includes:**

- Site alternative.
- Activity alternative.
- Design and layout alternative.
- **PV Technology alternatives:**
  - Fixed or static PV panels; and,
  - Tracking PV panels.
- **Battery Energy Storage Systems Technologies:**
  - Solid State Batteries, and,
  - Redox Flow Batteries.
- Access Route Alternatives.
- No-go alternative.

**Layout & Sensitivity Maps**

- (i) The EIAR must provide the coordinate points for the proposed development site (note that if the site has numerous bend points, at each bend point coordinates must be provided). *correct*

DFPE REFERENCE: 14/12/16/3/3/2218  
ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50-MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations	Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
<p>(vi) Provide technical details of the proposed development of a 50-MW solar photovoltaic (PV) facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.</p> <p>(vii) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the EIAR. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map.</p> <p>(iv) Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads, etc.</p> <p><b>The layout map must indicate the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The envisioned area for the development of a 50-MW Solar photovoltaic (PV) facility, i.e., location and all associated infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.</li> <li>All supporting onsite infrastructure such as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;</li> <li>Associated stormwater management infrastructure;</li> <li>Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);</li> <li>Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);</li> <li>Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);</li> <li>Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);</li> <li>On-site 33 kV/44kV substation (IPP facility substation);</li> <li>Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);</li> <li>Perimeter fencing; and,</li> <li>Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>All necessary details regarding all possible locations and sizes of the main 44kV substation and internal power lines.</li> <li>All existing infrastructure on the site, especially internal road infrastructure, as indicated above.</li> <li>Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>Buffer areas; and</li> <li>All 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p><b>Specialist assessments</b></p> <p>a) The EAP must ensure that the terms of reference for all the identified specialist studies must include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A detailed description of the study's methodology; indication of the locations and descriptions of the development footprint, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisations.</li> <li>Provide a detailed description of all limitations to the studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation will not be allowed.</li> <li>Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul> <p>OFFICE REFERENCE: 1412/16/S/22/118 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50-MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>carh</i> 3</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Departments definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> <li>All specialist studies must be final, and provide detailed/practical mitigation measures for the preferred alternative and recommendations, and must not recommend further studies to be completed post EA.</li> <li>Should a specialist recommend specific mitigation measures, these must be clearly indicated.</li> <li>Regarding cumulative impacts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearly defined cumulative impacts and where possible the size of the identified impact must be quantified and indicated, i.e., hectares of cumulatively transformed land.</li> <li>A detailed process flow to indicate how the specialist's recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions from the various similar developments in the area were taken into consideration in the assessment of cumulative impacts and when the conclusion and mitigation measures were drafted for this project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Identified cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development must be rated with the significance rating methodology used in the process.</li> <li>The significance rating must also inform the need and desirability of the proposed development.</li> <li>A cumulative impact environmental statement on whether the proposed development must proceed.</li> <li>Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and where necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> </ul> <p>b) The following Specialist Assessments will form part of the EIAR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avifaunal Assessment.</li> <li>Agricultural Assessment.</li> <li>Aquatic Ecological Assessment.</li> <li>Heritage and Archaeological Assessment.</li> <li>Paleontological Assessment.</li> <li>Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant- and Animal Species Assessment.</li> <li>Socio-Economic Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Visual Impact Assessment.</li> <li>Geotechnical Assessment.</li> </ul> <p>c) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. 'the Protocols'), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols.</p> <p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EIAR must provide the technical details for the proposed Solar PV facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions. A sample for the minimum information required is listed under Annexure 2 below.</li> <li>Details of the future for the site and infrastructure after decommissioning in 20-30 years and the possibility of upgrading the proposed infrastructure to more advanced technologies must be indicated.</li> </ul> <p>OFFICE REFERENCE: 1412/16/S/22/118 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A 50-MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>carh</i> 4</p>

	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should a Water Use License be required, proof of application for a license needs to be submitted.</li> <li>The EAP must provide landowner consent for all farm portions effected by the proposed project, whether the project component is linear or not, i.e., all farm portions where the access road, Solar PV facility and associated infrastructure is to be located.</li> <li>A construction and operational phase EMP that includes mitigation and monitoring measures must be submitted with the final EIAR.</li> </ul> <p>The comments issued by this Department on 28 October 2022, during the draft scoping report are still valid and must be all addressed throughout the EIA process.</p> <p>The applicant is hereby reminded to comply with the requirements of Regulation 45 of GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended, about the time allowed for complying with the requirements of the Regulations.</p> <p>You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.</p> <p>Yours faithfully</p>  <p><b>Ms Millicent Solomons</b> Acting Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment Signed by: Mr Wayne Hector Designation: Deputy Director: Priority Infrastructure Projects Date: 11/01/23</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>cc:</td> <td>Aan Woltonen</td> <td>Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:aanw@khauta-nyane.com">aanw@khauta-nyane.com</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ms Grace Mkhosana</td> <td>Free State Department of Tourism &amp; Environmental Affairs</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:gmkhosana@desites.gov.za">gmkhosana@desites.gov.za</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Mr Y Tsoel</td> <td>Matjhaberg Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:ynt@matjhaberg.co.za">ynt@matjhaberg.co.za</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Matjhaberg Local Municipality</td> <td>Email: <a href="mailto:markus.nwaniso@matjhaberg.co.za">markus.nwaniso@matjhaberg.co.za</a></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">5 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 50-MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	cc:	Aan Woltonen	Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:aanw@khauta-nyane.com">aanw@khauta-nyane.com</a>		Ms Grace Mkhosana	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: <a href="mailto:gmkhosana@desites.gov.za">gmkhosana@desites.gov.za</a>		Mr Y Tsoel	Matjhaberg Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:ynt@matjhaberg.co.za">ynt@matjhaberg.co.za</a>			Matjhaberg Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:markus.nwaniso@matjhaberg.co.za">markus.nwaniso@matjhaberg.co.za</a>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations</u></p> <p><b>Annexure 1</b></p> <p>Format for Comments and Response Trail Report:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date of comment, format of comment name of organisation/I&amp;AP</th> <th>Comment</th> <th>Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)</td> <td>Please record C&amp;R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority</td> <td>EAP: (Noted) The C&amp;R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Annexure 2: Sample of technical details for the proposed facility</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Component</th> <th>Description / dimensions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Height of PV panels</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area of PV Array</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Number of inverters required</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Capacity of on-site substation</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Area occupied by buildings</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Length of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Width of internal roads</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Proximity to grid connection</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Height of fencing</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Type of fencing</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">6 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT OF A 50-MW SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE</p>	Date of comment, format of comment name of organisation/I&AP	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist	27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form	Component	Description / dimensions	Height of PV panels		Area of PV Array		Number of inverters required		Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations		Capacity of on-site substation		Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas		Area occupied by buildings		Length of internal roads		Width of internal roads		Proximity to grid connection		Height of fencing		Type of fencing	
cc:	Aan Woltonen	Khauta eNyane Solar PV Facility RF (Pty) Ltd	Email: <a href="mailto:aanw@khauta-nyane.com">aanw@khauta-nyane.com</a>																																															
	Ms Grace Mkhosana	Free State Department of Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Email: <a href="mailto:gmkhosana@desites.gov.za">gmkhosana@desites.gov.za</a>																																															
	Mr Y Tsoel	Matjhaberg Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:ynt@matjhaberg.co.za">ynt@matjhaberg.co.za</a>																																															
		Matjhaberg Local Municipality	Email: <a href="mailto:markus.nwaniso@matjhaberg.co.za">markus.nwaniso@matjhaberg.co.za</a>																																															
Date of comment, format of comment name of organisation/I&AP	Comment	Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist																																																
27/01/2016 Email Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: Priority Infrastructure Projects (John Doe)	Please record C&R trail report in this format  Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (Noted) The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K  EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form																																																
Component	Description / dimensions																																																	
Height of PV panels																																																		
Area of PV Array																																																		
Number of inverters required																																																		
Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations																																																		
Capacity of on-site substation																																																		
Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas																																																		
Area occupied by buildings																																																		
Length of internal roads																																																		
Width of internal roads																																																		
Proximity to grid connection																																																		
Height of fencing																																																		
Type of fencing																																																		
<p><b>Response from EAP:</b></p>	<p><b>Comment</b></p>	<p><b>Response: Scoping Phase</b></p>	<p><b>Response: Environmental Assessment Phase</b></p>																																															

	<p>The final Scoping Report (FSR) and the Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (PoSEIA) dated November 2022 and received by the Department on 21 November 2022, refer.</p> <p>The Department has evaluated the submitted FSR and the PoSEIA dated November 2022 and is satisfied that the documents comply with the minimum requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended. The FSR is hereby <b>accepted</b> by the Department in terms of Regulation 22(1)(a) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>You may proceed with the environmental impact assessment process in accordance with the tasks contemplated in the PoSEIA as required in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.</p> <p>Please ensure that the following information forms part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIAR):</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>The comments listed in the scoping report approval letter will be included in the Environment Impact Assessment Report (EIR).</p>
<b>Listed Activities</b>			
	<p>(i) The EIAR must provide an assessment of the impacts and mitigation measures for each of the listed activities applied for.</p>		<p>Sections 9 and 10 in the DEAIR contain an assessment of the impacts and the proposed mitigation measures. Further mitigation measures are stipulated in Appendix N of the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>(ii) Please ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure (including thresholds) as described in the project description. Only activities (and sub-activities) applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.</p>		<p>The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for during the EIA. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.</p>
	<p>(iii) The listed activities represented in the EIAR and the application form must be the same and correct.</p>		<p>The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for during the EIA. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.</p>
	<p>(iv) The EIAR must assess the correct sub listed activity for each listed activity applied for.</p>		<p>The application form and Scoping Report has been updated to ensure that all relevant listed activities are applied for during the EIA. Table 10 in the DEAIR list the activities.</p>
<b>Public Participation</b>			

	(i) Please ensure that comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the EIAR.		The DEAIR contains the preliminary comments and responses from the draft scoping report. Further comments and responses will be recorded in the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report (Appendix C of the DEAIR).
	(ii) Please ensure that all issues raised and comments received during the circulation of the draft SR and draft EIAR from registered I&APs and organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed in the final EIAR. Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the final EIAR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof should be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.		The DEAIR contains the preliminary comments and responses from the draft scoping report. Further comments and responses will be recorded in the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report (Appendix C of the DEAIR).
	(iii) A Comments and Response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final EIAR. The C&R report must incorporate all comments for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format as indicated in Appendix 1 of this comments letter. Please refrain from summarising comments made by I&APs. All comments from I&APs must be copied verbatim and responded to clearly. Please note that a response such as “noted” is not regarded as an adequate response to I&AP’s comments.		The DEAIR contains the preliminary comments and responses from the draft scoping report. Further comments and responses will be recorded in the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report (Appendix C of the DEAIR).
	(iv) Comments from I&APs must not be split and arranged into categories. Comments from each submission must be responded to individually.		The recommendation is noted and the comments and responses are responded to separately. Please see Appendix C of the DEAIR.
	(v) The Public Participation Process must be conducted in terms of Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.		The PPP process that is being followed complies with Regulation 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended. Please see Appendix C of the DEAIR.
	(vi) The EAP is requested to contact the Department to make the necessary arrangements to conduct a site inspection prior to the submission of the final EIAR.		The comment is noted and the DFFE will be contacted to conduct a site inspection prior to the submission of the final EIAR.
<b>Alternatives</b>			
	(i) The EAP is required to provide clear assessment for each identified alternative and further provide clear motivation and reasons as to why the preferred alternative proves to be the preferred compared to other alternatives.		The DEAIR comply with the requirements of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended. Various alternatives are discussed in section 7 of the DEAIR as well as their anticipated risks and overall recommendations on the preferred proposed alternatives.

	<p>(ii) These alternatives includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Site alternative.</li> <li>• Activity alternative.</li> <li>• Design and layout alternative.</li> <li>• PV Technology alternatives:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fixed or static PV panels; and,</li> <li>- Tracking PV panels.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Battery Energy Storage Systems Technologies             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Solid State Batteries, and,</li> <li>- Redox Flow Batteries.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Access Route Alternatives.</li> <li>• No-go alternative.</li> </ul>		
<b>Layout &amp; Sensitivity Maps</b>			
	<p>(i) The EIAR must provide the coordinate points for the proposed development site (note that if the site has numerous bend points, at each bend point coordinates must be provided.</p>		<p>Please refer to Table 8 of the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>(ii) Provide technical details of the proposed development of a 165MW Solar photovoltaic (PV) facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions.</p>		<p>Please refer to Table 3 and section 4 of the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>(iii) A copy of the layout map must be submitted with the EIAR. All available biodiversity information must be used in the finalisation of the layout map.</p>		<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR. Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>(iv) Existing infrastructure must be used as far as possible, e.g., roads, etc.</p>		<p>Recommendations has been included in the DEAIR and EMPr (Appendix N) and it include the recommendation that exiting infrastructure is included in section 5, 6 and the EMPr.</p>
	<p>The layout map must indicate the following:</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The envisioned area for the development of a 165MW Solar photovoltaic (PV) Facility, i.e., location and all associated</li> </ul>		<p>We can say the following: Ablution facilities will be located within the 0.5ha area set aside for the office and parking.</p>

	<p>infrastructure including BESS, should be mapped at an appropriate scale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All supporting onsite infrastructure such as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- PV modules and mounting structures (monofacial or bifacial) with fixed, single or double axis tracking mounting structures;</li> <li>- Associated stormwater management infrastructure;</li> <li>- Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);</li> <li>- Site- and internal access roads (up to 6m wide);</li> <li>- Auxiliary buildings (offices, parking, etc.);</li> <li>- Ablution facilities and associated infrastructure;</li> <li>- Temporary laydown area during the construction phase (which will be a permanent laydown area for the BESS during the operational phase);</li> <li>- On-site 33/132kV substation (facility substation) and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line;</li> <li>- Grid connection infrastructure including medium-voltage cabling between the project components and the facility substation (underground cabling will be used where practical);</li> <li>- Perimeter fencing; and,</li> <li>- Rainwater and/or groundwater storage tanks and associated water transfer infrastructure.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<p>Underground medium-voltage (33kV) cables that connect the 33/132kV substation to the inverter for a cluster of panels will run in trenches along the internal roads.</p> <p>The final locations of stormwater infrastructure and rainwater/groundwater storage tanks will be within the buildable area (ie. Outside of high sensitivity zones), and will be shown in the final design layout to be submitted to the DFFE before construction commences, once the applicant has been confirmed as a preferred bidder.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All necessary details regarding all possible locations and sizes of the main 33kV/132kV substation and associated 33/132kV collector transmission line,</li> </ul>		<p>The 33kV/132kV substation is going to occupy the 1.1ha area identified in the Scoping Layout.</p> <p>The two routes for the 132kV line are known. The line is likely to be large (Twin Tern or even double circuit Twin Tern)... Either on monopoles or lattice structure up to approximately 30m high and spaced 200-400m apart.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All existing infrastructure on the site, especially internal road infrastructure, as indicated above.</li> </ul>		<p>The Final Site Layout Map has been updated to include the infrastructure.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please provide an environmental sensitivity map, if possible, which indicates the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The location of sensitive environmental features on site, e.g., CBAs, protected areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected by the facility and its associated infrastructure;</li> <li>- Buffer areas; and</li> <li>- All “no-go” areas.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR. Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The above layout map must be overlain with the sensitivity map and a cumulative map which shows neighbouring energy developments and existing grid infrastructure.</li> </ul>		Please see Figure 59 and Appendix O of the DEAIR.
<b>Specialist assessments</b>			
	<p>a) The EAP must ensure that the terms of reference for all the identified specialist studies must include the following:</p>	N/A	N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A detailed description of the study's methodology; indication of the locations and descriptions of the development footprint, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisations.</li> </ul>		Specialists have been appointed as per the approved Scoping Report (Appendix B) and their methodology and limitations have been included in section 9 of the DEAIR.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a detailed description of all limitations to the studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation</li> </ul>		Specialists have been appointed as per the approved Scoping Report (Appendix B) and their methodology and limitations have been included in section 9 of the DEAIR.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please note that the Department considers a 'no-go' area, as an area where no development of any infrastructure is allowed; therefore, no development of associated infrastructure including access roads is allowed in the 'no-go' areas.</li> </ul>		<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR.</p> <p>No contradicting recommendations were issued by the specialists, and all are in agreement on the proposed no-go areas.</p> <p>Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should the specialist definition of 'no-go' area differ from the Departments definition; this must be clearly indicated. The specialist must also indicate the 'no-go' area's buffer if applicable.</li> </ul>		<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR.</p> <p>No contradicting recommendations were issued by the specialist and all are in agreement on the proposed no-go areas.</p> <p>Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All specialist studies must be final, and provide detailed/practical mitigation measures for the preferred alternative and recommendations, and must not recommend further studies to be completed post EA.</li> </ul>		Final specialist assessment is included in the DEAIR as Appendix D to L.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should a specialist recommend specific mitigation measures, these must be clearly indicated.</li> </ul>		<p>Specialist mitigations has been included in section 10 of the DEIAR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding cumulative impacts:</li> </ul>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearly defined cumulative impacts and where possible the size of the identified impact must be quantified and indicated, i.e., hectares of cumulatively transformed land.</li> </ul>		<p>Cumulative impacts have been defined in section 9.6 of the DEIAR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A detailed process flow to indicate how the specialist’s recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions from the various similar developments in the area were taken into consideration in the assessment of cumulative impacts and when the conclusion and mitigation measures were drafted for this project.</li> </ul>		<p>The process flow to indicate how the specialists assessment, recommendations and mitigation measures have been considered as been indicated in Figure 3 and 6 in the DEAIR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identified cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development must be rated with the significance rating methodology used in the process.</li> </ul>		<p>Cumulative impacts associated wit the proposed development has been assessed and rated in the assessment tables of the specialists as well as in section 9 of the DEIAR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The significance rating must also inform the need and desirability of the proposed development.</li> </ul>		<p>Significance ratings have been provided for the cumulative impacts in section 9 of the DEIAR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A cumulative impact environmental statement on whether the proposed development must proceed.</li> </ul>		<p>A cumulative impact environmental statement has been provided in section 9.6.1 and it is noted that based on the findings by all the specialists that the 165MW Khauta North SPV Facility cumulative impacts will not result in unacceptable, high cumulative impacts and will not result in a whole-scale change of the environment</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defensible reasons; and were necessary, include further expertise advice.</li> </ul>		<p>Qualified specialists have conducted site visits and their findings are recorded in sections 9 and 10 of the DEIAR.</p> <p>No contradicting recommendations were issued by the specialists, and all are in agreement on the proposed no-go areas.</p> <p>Overall site sensitivity is indicated in Figure 4 and no-go areas are mapped in Figure 59 in the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>b) The following Specialist Assessments will form part of the EIAR:</p>		<p>The recommendation from DFFE is noted and the required specialists have been appointed. Please refer to Table 6 in the DEIAR and the specialist</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avifaunal Assessment.</li> <li>• Agricultural Assessment.</li> <li>• Aquatic Ecological Assessment.</li> <li>• Heritage and Archaeological Assessment.</li> <li>• Paleontological Assessment.</li> <li>• Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant- and Animal Species Assessment.</li> <li>• Socio-Economic Impact Assessment.</li> <li>• Visual Impact Assessment.</li> <li>• Geotechnical Assessment.</li> </ul>		<p>studies that have been undertake in section 9 in the DEAIR.</p>
	<p>c) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. “the Protocols”), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols.</p>		<p>All specialist studies conform to the requirements of the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes. Copies of their reports are included in the DEAIR Appendixes D to L.</p>
<b>General</b>			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The EIAR must provide the technical details for the proposed Solar PV facility in a table format as well as their description and/or dimensions. A sample for the minimum information required is listed under Annexure 2 below.</li> </ul>		<p>Table 3 in the DEAIR contain the technical details in the format required by DFFE in Annexure 2. Further details have been provided in section 4 of the DEAIR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Details of the future for the site and infrastructure after decommissioning in 20-30 years and the possibility of upgrading the proposed infrastructure to more advanced technologies must be indicated.</li> </ul>		<p>Decommissioning options and recommendations are noted in section 4.5 and section 9.5 and the EMP of the DEAIR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Should a Water Use License be required, proof of application for a license needs to be submitted.</li> </ul>		<p>The WULA initiation phase has been include in Appendix U in thr DEAIR.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The EAP must provide landowner consent for all farm portions affected by the proposed project, whether the project component is linear or not, i.e., all farm portions</li> </ul>		<p>Land Owners consent was included in the Scoping Report and since no ownerships has changed the</p>

	where the access road, Solar PV facility and associated infrastructure is to be located.		same land owners are included in Appendix V of the DEAIR.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A construction and operational phase EMPr that includes mitigation and monitoring measures must be submitted with the final EIAR.</li> </ul>		A construction and operational phase EMPr that includes mitigation and monitoring measures has been included in Appendix N in the DEAIR.
	<b>The comments issued by this Department on 28 October 2022, during the draft scoping report are still valid and must be all addressed throughout the EIA process.</b>		The comments issued by the Department has been incorporated into the Scoping report and DEAIR.
	The applicant is hereby reminded to comply with the requirements of Regulation 45 of GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amendment, regarding the time period allowed for complying with the requirements of the Regulations.		The comment it noted and the DEAIR will be submitted within the required timeframe.
	You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.		The comment is noted and the applicant has been informed that no activity may commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.